

Technical Appendix J
Preliminary Water Quality Management Plan

**PROJECT SPECIFIC PRELIMINARY
WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN
(WQMP)**

FOR

FIRST NANDINA LOGISTICS CENTER
SOUTHWEST CORNER OF INDIAN STREET AND NANDINA AVENUE
MORENO VALLEY, CA
APNs: 316-210-002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007, -008, -009, -010, -011, -051, & -055

PREPARED FOR

FIRST INDUSTRIAL L.P.
898 N. SEPULVEDA BLVD, SUITE 750
EL SEGUNDO, CALIFORNIA 90245
PHONE (310) 414-5400
FAX (310) 414-5462
CONTACT: LARRY COCHRUN

MAY 8, 2013

JOB NO. 3190

PREPARED BY

THIENES ENGINEERING
14349 FIRESTONE BLVD.
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
PHONE: (714) 521-4811
FAX: (714) 521-4173
CONTACT: VICKY LI

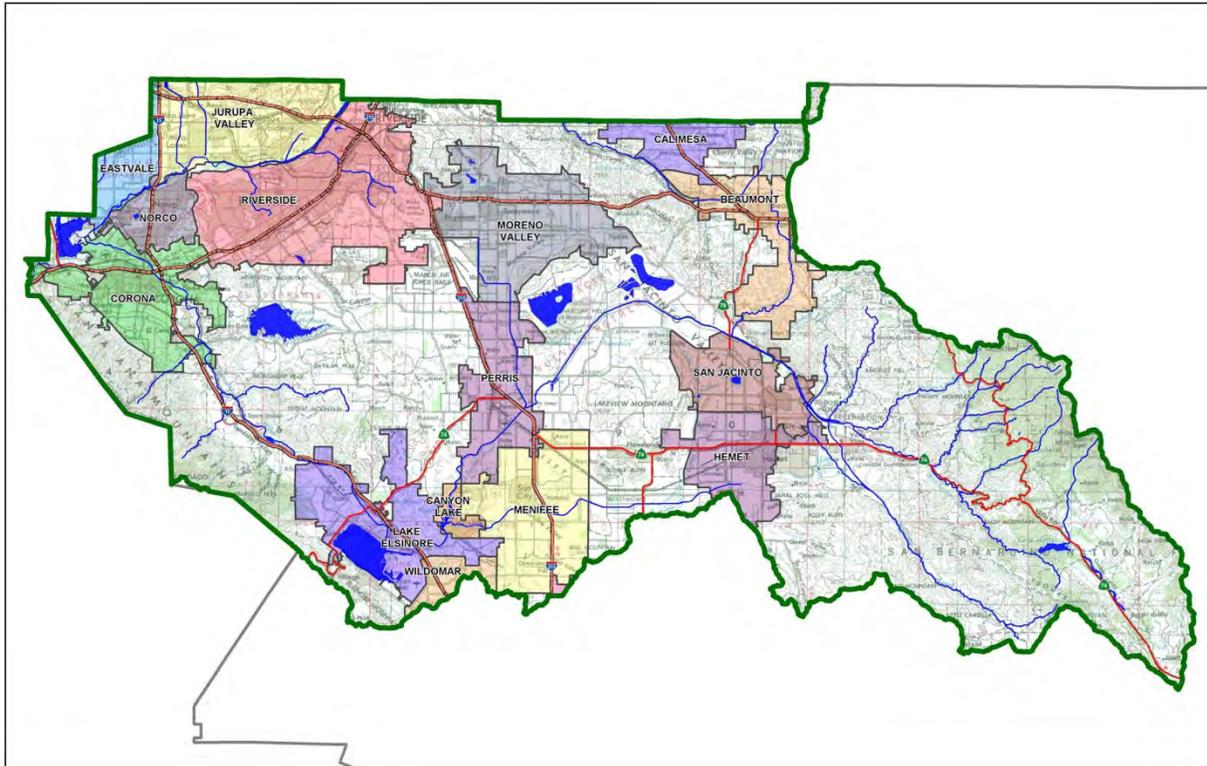
Project Specific Water Quality Management Plan

A Template for Projects located within the **Santa Ana Watershed** Region of Riverside County

Project Title: First Nandina Logistics Center

Development No: N/A

Design Review/Case No: PA13-XXXX



- Preliminary
- Final

Original Date Prepared: May 8, 2013

Revision Date(s): XXXX

Prepared for Compliance with
*Regional Board Order No. **R8-2010-0033***

Contact Information:

Prepared for:

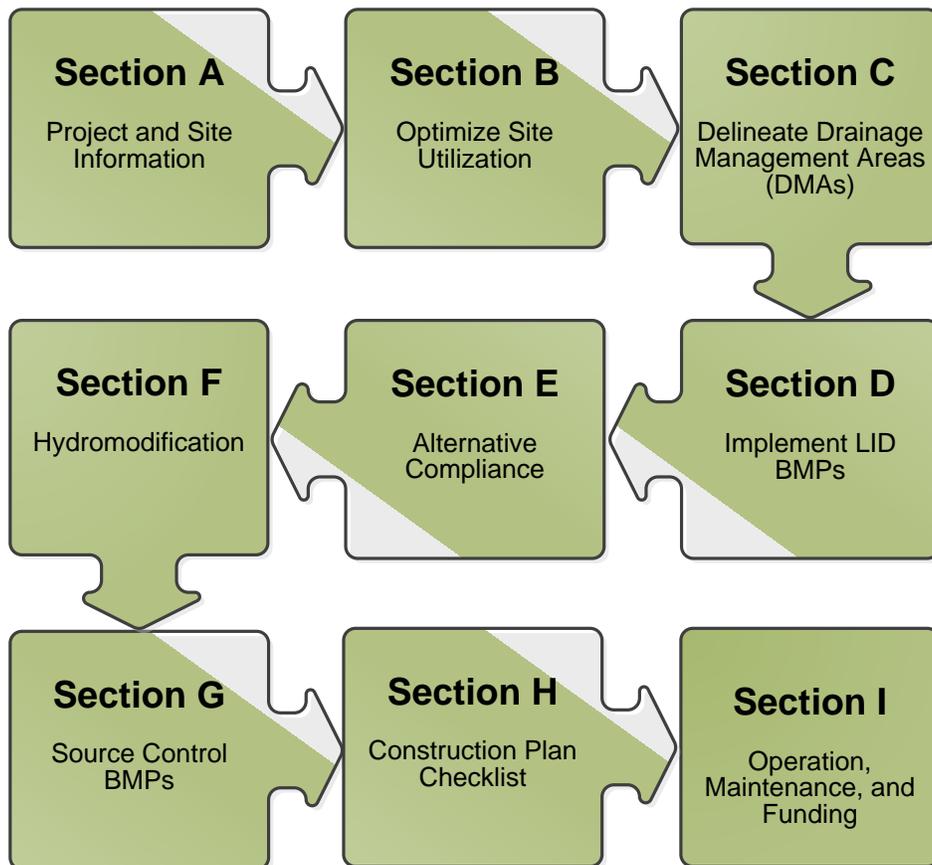
FIRST INDUSTRIAL L.P.
898 N. SEPULVEDA BLVD, SUITE 750
EL SEGUNDO, CALIFORNIA 90245
(310) 414-5400

Prepared by:

THIENES ENGINEERING, INC.
14349 FIRESTONE BLVD.
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
(714) 521-4811
CONTACT: VICKY LI
JOB NO. 3190

A Brief Introduction

This Project-Specific WQMP Template for the **Santa Ana Region** has been prepared to help guide you in documenting compliance for your project. Because this document has been designed to specifically document compliance, you will need to utilize the WQMP Guidance Document as your “how-to” manual to help guide you through this process. Both the Template and Guidance Document go hand-in-hand, and will help facilitate a well prepared Project-Specific WQMP. Below is a flowchart for the layout of this Template that will provide the steps required to document compliance.



OWNER'S CERTIFICATION

This Project-Specific Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) has been prepared for First Industrial L.P. by Thienes Engineering, Inc. for the First Inland Logistics - Phase III project.

This WQMP is intended to comply with the requirements of Moreno Valley for PA13-XXXX which includes the requirement for the preparation and implementation of a Project-Specific WQMP.

The undersigned, while owning the property/project described in the preceding paragraph, shall be responsible for the implementation and funding of this WQMP and will ensure that this WQMP is amended as appropriate to reflect up-to-date conditions on the site. In addition, the property owner accepts responsibility for interim operation and maintenance of Stormwater BMPs until such time as this responsibility is formally transferred to a subsequent owner. This WQMP will be reviewed with the facility operator, facility supervisors, employees, tenants, maintenance and service contractors, or any other party (or parties) having responsibility for implementing portions of this WQMP. At least one copy of this WQMP will be maintained at the project site or project office in perpetuity. The undersigned is authorized to certify and to approve implementation of this WQMP. The undersigned is aware that implementation of this WQMP is enforceable under **Moreno Valley** Water Quality Ordinance (Municipal Code Section 8.10).

"I, the undersigned, certify under penalty of law that the provisions of this WQMP have been reviewed and accepted and that the WQMP will be transferred to future successors in interest."

Owner's Signature

Date

Owner's Printed Name

Owner's Title/Position

PREPARER'S CERTIFICATION

"The selection, sizing and design of stormwater treatment and other stormwater quality and quantity control measures in this plan meet the requirements of Regional Water Quality Control Board Order No. **R8-2010-0033** and any subsequent amendments thereto."

Preparer's Signature

Date

Reinhard Stenzel

Preparer's Printed Name

Director of Engineering

Preparer's Title/Position

Preparer's Licensure:

Table of Contents

Section A: Project and Site Information.....	6
A.1 Maps and Site Plans	6
A.2 Identify Receiving Waters	7
A.3 Additional Permits/Approvals required for the Project:	8
Section B: Optimize Site Utilization (LID Principles)	9
Section C: Delineate Drainage Management Areas (DMAs).....	11
Section D: Implement LID BMPs	13
D.1 Infiltration Applicability	13
D.2 Harvest and Use Assessment.....	14
D.3 Bioretention and Biotreatment Assessment	17
D.4 Feasibility Assessment Summaries	17
D.5 LID BMP Sizing	18
Section E: Alternative Compliance (LID Waiver Program)	19
E.1 Identify Pollutants of Concern	19
E.2 Stormwater Credits	20
E.3 Sizing Criteria.....	21
E.4 Treatment Control BMP Selection	21
Section F: Hydromodification	22
F.1 Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC) Analysis.....	22
F.2 HCOC Mitigation.....	23
Section G: Source Control BMPs	24
Section H: Construction Plan Checklist	26
Section I: Operation, Maintenance and Funding.....	27

List of Tables

Table A.1 Identification of Receiving Waters.....	7
Table A.2 Other Applicable Permits	8
Table C.1 DMA Classifications.....	11
Table C.2 Type 'A', Self-Treating Areas	11
Table C.3 Type 'B', Self-Retaining Areas	11
Table C.4 Type 'C', Areas that Drain to Self-Retaining Areas.....	12
Table C.5 Type 'D', Areas Draining to BMPs	12
Table D.1 Infiltration Feasibility	13
Table D.2 LID Prioritization Summary Matrix	17
Table D.3 DCV Calculations for LID BMPs	18
Table E.1 Potential Pollutants by Land Use Type.....	20
Table E.2 Water Quality Credits.....	20
Table E.3 Treatment Control BMP Sizing	21
Table E.4 Treatment Control BMP Selection	21
Table F.1 Hydrologic Conditions of Concern Summary	22
Table G.1 Permanent and Operational Source Control Measures	24
Table H.1 Construction Plan Cross-reference	26

List of Appendices

Appendix 1: Maps and Site Plans.....	28
Appendix 2: Construction Plans	29
Appendix 3: Soils Information.....	30
Appendix 4: Historical Site Conditions.....	31
Appendix 5: LID Infeasibility.....	32
Appendix 6: BMP Design Details.....	33
Appendix 7: Hydromodification	34
Appendix 8: Source Control	35
Appendix 9: O&M	36
Appendix 10: Educational Materials	37

Section A: Project and Site Information

PROJECT INFORMATION	
Type of Project:	Light Industrial
Planning Area:	Industrial/Business Park
Community Name:	N/A
Development Name:	First Nandina Logistics Center
PROJECT LOCATION	
Latitude & Longitude (DMS): 33.865498, - 117.239013	
Project Watershed and Sub-Watershed: Santa Ana River & San Jacinto	
APN(s): 316-210-002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007, -008, -009, -010, -011, -051, & -055	
Map Book and Page No.: XXXX	
PROJECT CHARACTERISTICS	
Proposed or Potential Land Use(s)	Light Industrial
Proposed or Potential SIC Code(s)	1541
Area of Impervious Project Footprint (SF)	3,050,459
Total Area of <u>proposed</u> Impervious Surfaces within the Project Limits (SF)/or Replacement	3,050,459
Does the project consist of offsite road improvements?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Does the project propose to construct unpaved roads?	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
Is the project part of a larger common plan of development (phased project)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
EXISTING SITE CHARACTERISTICS	
Total area of <u>existing</u> Impervious Surfaces within the project limits (SF)	0
Is the project located within any MSHCP Criteria Cell?	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
If so, identify the Cell number:	N/A
Are there any natural hydrologic features on the project site?	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
Is a Geotechnical Report attached?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
If no Geotech. Report, list the NRCS soils type(s) present on the site (A, B, C and/or D)	Geotech Report Available
What is the Water Quality Design Storm Depth for the project?	0.63

A.1 Maps and Site Plans

When completing your Project-Specific WQMP, include a map of the local vicinity and existing site. In addition, include all grading, drainage, landscape/plant palette and other pertinent construction plans in Appendix 2. At a **minimum**, your WQMP Site Plan should include the following:

- Drainage Management Areas
- Proposed Structural BMPs
- Drainage Path
- Drainage Infrastructure, Inlets, Overflows
- Source Control BMPs
- Buildings, Roof Lines, Downspouts
- Impervious Surfaces
- Standard Labeling

Use your discretion on whether or not you may need to create multiple sheets or can appropriately accommodate these features on one or two sheets. Keep in mind that the Co-Permittee plan reviewer must be able to easily analyze your project utilizing this template and its associated site plans and maps.

A.2 Identify Receiving Waters

Using Table A.1 below, list in order of upstream to downstream, the receiving waters that the project site is tributary to. Continue to fill each row with the Receiving Water's 303(d) listed impairments (if any), designated beneficial uses, and proximity, if any, to a RARE beneficial use. Include a map of the receiving waters in Appendix 1.

Table A.1 Identification of Receiving Waters

Receiving Waters	EPA Approved 303(d) List Impairments	Designated Beneficial Uses	Proximity to RARE Beneficial Use
Perris Valley Storm Drain	None	None	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
San Jacinto River, Reach 3	None	AGR, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Canyon Lake (aka San Jacinto River, Reach 2)	Nutrients, Pathogens	MUN, AGR, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
San Jacinto River, Reach 1	None	MUN, AGR, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Lake Elsinore	Nutrients, Organic Enrichment/Low Dissolved Oxygen, Indicator Bacteria	REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Temescal Creek, Reach 6	Indicator Bacteria	GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Temescal Creek, Reach 5	None	AGR, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, RARE	23 miles
Temescal Creek, Reach 4	None	AGR, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, RARE	29 miles
Temescal Creek, Reach 3 (aka Lee Lake)	None	AGR, IND, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Temescal Creek, Reach 2	None	AGR, IND, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Temescal Creek, Reach 1	pH	REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Santa Ana River, Reach 3	Nitrate, Pathogens, Copper, and Lead	AGR, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, RARE	46 miles
The Prado Basin Management Zone	None	REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, RARE	46 miles
Santa Ana River, Reach 2	Indicator Bacteria	AGR, GWR, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, RARE	51 miles
Santa Ana River, Reach 1	None	REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	Not classified as a RARE waterbody.
Tidal Prism of Santa Ana River and Newport Slough	Enterococcus, Fecal Coliform, Total Coliform	REC1, REC2, COMM, WILD, RARE, MAR	77 miles
Pacific Ocean Near shore Zone	None	IND, NAV, REC1, REC2, COMM, WILD, RARE, SPWN, MAR, SHEL	77 miles

Pacific Ocean Offshore Zone	None	IND, NAV, REC1, REC2, COMM, WILD, RARE, SPWN, MAR	78 miles
-----------------------------	------	---	----------

A.3 Additional Permits/Approvals required for the Project:

Table A.2 Other Applicable Permits

Agency	Permit Required	
State Department of Fish and Game, 1602 Streambed Alteration Agreement	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
State Water Resources Control Board, Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 401 Water Quality Cert.	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
US Army Corps of Engineers, CWA Section 404 Permit	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
US Fish and Wildlife, Endangered Species Act Section 7 Biological Opinion	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
Statewide Construction General Permit Coverage	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y	<input type="checkbox"/> N
Statewide Industrial General Permit Coverage	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
Western Riverside MSHCP Consistency Approval (e.g., JPR, DBESP)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N
Other (please list in the space below as required) City of Moreno Valley Grading Permit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y	<input type="checkbox"/> N
Other (please list in the space below as required) City of Moreno Valley Building Permit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y	<input type="checkbox"/> N

If yes is answered to any of the questions above, the Co-Permittee may require proof of approval/coverage from those agencies as applicable including documentation of any associated requirements that may affect this Project-Specific WQMP.

Section B: Optimize Site Utilization (LID Principles)

Review of the information collected in Section 'A' will aid in identifying the principal constraints on site design and selection of LID BMPs as well as opportunities to reduce imperviousness and incorporate LID Principles into the site and landscape design. For example, constraints might include impermeable soils, high groundwater, groundwater pollution or contaminated soils, steep slopes, geotechnical instability, high-intensity land use, heavy pedestrian or vehicular traffic, utility locations or safety concerns. Opportunities might include existing natural areas, low areas, oddly configured or otherwise unbuildable parcels, easements and landscape amenities including open space and buffers (which can double as locations for bioretention BMPs), and differences in elevation (which can provide hydraulic head). Prepare a brief narrative for each of the site optimization strategies described below. This narrative will help you as you proceed with your LID design and explain your design decisions to others.

The 2010 Santa Ana MS4 Permit further requires that LID Retention BMPs (Infiltration Only or Harvest and Use) be used unless it can be shown that those BMPs are infeasible. Therefore, it is important that your narrative identify and justify if there are any constraints that would prevent the use of those categories of LID BMPs. Similarly, you should also note opportunities that exist which will be utilized during project design. Upon completion of identifying Constraints and Opportunities, include these on your WQMP Site plan in Appendix 1.

Site Optimization

The following questions are based upon Section 3.2 of the WQMP Guidance Document. Review of the WQMP Guidance Document will help you determine how best to optimize your site and subsequently identify opportunities and/or constraints, and document compliance.

Did you identify and preserve existing drainage patterns? If so, how? If not, why?

- *Excessive grading has been minimized.*
- *There are no creeks, wetlands, or riparian habitats nearby.*
- *Existing drainage patterns flow from northwest to southeast. Proposed condition drainage patterns mimic pre-development conditions.*

Did you identify and protect existing vegetation? If so, how? If not, why?

- *Not applicable, the entire site was previously disturbed (mass-graded).*
- *Not applicable, there are no sensitive areas.*
- *No applicable, there are no existing trees or vegetation to preserve.*

Did you identify and preserve natural infiltration capacity? If so, how? If not, why?

- *The site has low permeability rates and is located within close proximity to the March Air Force Base where there is an existing groundwater plume.*

Did you identify and minimize impervious area? If so, how? If not, why?

- *Impervious area on the site has been minimized to County/City standards.*
- *Due to the nature of the project site, substitution of pavement for landscaping is not feasible. Landscaping has been provided wherever applicable and to the maximum extent practicable. There is no proposed overflow parking.*

- *The entire DCV will be handled by the extended detention basin. Permeable pavement is not needed to meet the DCV.*

Did you identify and disperse runoff to adjacent pervious areas? If so, how? If not, why?

- *Roof runoff is directed to the extended detention basin for treatment.*
- *The site is not on a hillside.*
- *All stormwater runoff will be piped to the extended detention basin; therefore cut-cuts into landscaped areas are not utilized.*

Section C: Delineate Drainage Management Areas (DMAs)

Utilizing the procedure in Section 3.3 of the WQMP Guidance Document which discusses the methods of delineating and mapping your project site into individual DMAs, complete Table C.1 below to appropriately categorize the types of classification (e.g., Type A, Type B, etc.) per DMA for your project site. Upon completion of this table, this information will then be used to populate and tabulate the corresponding tables for their respective DMA classifications.

Table C.1 DMA Classifications

DMA Name or ID	Surface Type(s) ¹	Area (Sq. Ft.)	Area (Acres)	DMA Type
1	Roofs ; Concrete or Asphalt; Ornamental Landscaping	2,659,338	61.05	Type D
2	Concrete or Asphalt; Ornamental Landscaping	121,968	2.8	Type B & C

¹Reference Table 2-1 in the WQMP Guidance Document to populate this column

Table C.2 Type 'A', Self-Treating Areas

DMA Name or ID	Area (Sq. Ft.)	Stabilization Type	Irrigation Type (if any)

Table C.3 Type 'B', Self-Retaining Areas

Self-Retaining Area				Type 'C' DMAs that are draining to the Self-Retaining Area		
DMA Name/ ID	Post-project surface type	Area (square feet) [A]	Storm Depth (inches) [B]	DMA Name / ID	[C] from Table C.4 [C]	Required Retention Depth (inches) [D]
2	Ornamental Landscaping	74,509	0.63	2	47,459	1.03

$$[D] = [B] + \frac{[B] \cdot [C]}{[A]}$$

Table C.4 Type 'C', Areas that Drain to Self-Retaining Areas

DMA					Receiving Self-Retaining DMA		
DMA Name/ ID	Area (square feet)	Post-project surface type	Runoff factor	Product	DMA name /ID	Area (square feet)	Ratio
	[A]		[B]	[C] = [A] x [B]		[D]	[C]/[D]
2	47,459	Concrete or Asphalt	1.0	47,459	2	74,509	0.64 < 2.0

Table C.5 Type 'D', Areas Draining to BMPs

DMA Name or ID	BMP Name or ID
1	Extended Detention Basin

Note: More than one drainage management area can drain to a single LID BMP, however, one drainage management area may not drain to more than one BMP.

Section D: Implement LID BMPs

D.1 Infiltration Applicability

Is there an approved downstream ‘Highest and Best Use’ for stormwater runoff (see discussion in Chapter 2.4.4 of the WQMP Guidance Document for further details)? Y N

If yes has been checked, Infiltration BMPs shall not be used for the site. If no, continue working through this section to implement your LID BMPs. It is recommended that you contact your Co-Permittee to verify whether or not your project discharges to an approved downstream ‘Highest and Best Use’ feature.

Geotechnical Report

A Geotechnical Report or Phase I Environmental Site Assessment may be required by the Copermitttee to confirm present and past site characteristics that may affect the use of Infiltration BMPs. In addition, the Co-Permittee, at their discretion, may not require a geotechnical report for small projects as described in Chapter 2 of the WQMP Guidance Document. If a geotechnical report has been prepared, include it in Appendix 3. In addition, if a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment has been prepared, include it in Appendix 4.

Is this project classified as a small project consistent with the requirements of Chapter 2 of the WQMP Guidance Document? Y N

Infiltration Feasibility

Table D.1 below is meant to provide a simple means of assessing which DMAs on your site support Infiltration BMPs and is discussed in the WQMP Guidance Document in Chapter 2.4.5. Check the appropriate box for each question and then list affected DMAs as applicable. If additional space is needed, add a row below the corresponding answer.

Table D.1 Infiltration Feasibility

Does the project site...	YES	NO
...have any DMAs with a seasonal high groundwater mark shallower than 10 feet? If Yes, list affected DMAs:		X
...have any DMAs located within 100 feet of a water supply well? If Yes, list affected DMAs:		X
...have any areas identified by the geotechnical report as posing a public safety risk where infiltration of stormwater could have a negative impact? If Yes, list affected DMAs:		X
...have measured in-situ infiltration rates of less than 1.6 inches / hour? If Yes, list affected DMAs: All DMAs affected, see Appendix 5 for Infiltration Report.	X	
...have significant cut and/or fill conditions that would preclude in-situ testing of infiltration rates at the final infiltration surface? If Yes, list affected DMAs:		X
...geotechnical report identify other site-specific factors that would preclude effective and safe infiltration? Describe here:		X

If you answered “Yes” to any of the questions above for any DMA, Infiltration BMPs should not be used for those DMAs and you should proceed to the assessment for Harvest and Use below.

D.2 Harvest and Use Assessment

Please check what applies:

- Reclaimed water will be used for the non-potable water demands for the project.
- Downstream water rights may be impacted by Harvest and Use as approved by the Regional Board (verify with the Copermittee).
- The Design Capture Volume will be addressed using Infiltration Only BMPs. In such a case, Harvest and Use BMPs are still encouraged, but it would not be required if the Design Capture Volume will be infiltrated or evapotranspired.

If any of the above boxes have been checked, Harvest and Use BMPs need not be assessed for the site. If neither of the above criteria applies, follow the steps below to assess the feasibility of irrigation use, toilet use and other non-potable uses (e.g., industrial use).

Irrigation Use Feasibility

Complete the following steps to determine the feasibility of harvesting stormwater runoff for Irrigation Use BMPs on your site:

Step 1: Identify the total area of irrigated landscape on the site, and the type of landscaping used.

Total Area of Irrigated Landscape: 7.9 acres

Type of Landscaping (Conservation Design or Active Turf): Conservation design

Step 2: Identify the planned total of all impervious areas on the proposed project from which runoff might be feasibly captured and stored for irrigation use. Depending on the configuration of buildings and other impervious areas on the site, you may consider the site as a whole, or parts of the site, to evaluate reasonable scenarios for capturing and storing runoff and directing the stored runoff to the potential use(s) identified in Step 1 above.

Total Area of Impervious Surfaces: 56 acres

Step 3: Cross reference the Design Storm depth for the project site (see Exhibit A of the WQMP Guidance Document) with the left column of Table 2-3 in Chapter 2 to determine the minimum area of Effective Irrigated Area per Tributary Impervious Area (EIATIA).

Enter your EIATIA factor: 0.946

Step 4: Multiply the unit value obtained from Step 3 by the total of impervious areas from Step 2 to develop the minimum irrigated area that would be required.

Minimum required irrigated area: 53 acres

Step 5: Determine if harvesting stormwater runoff for irrigation use is feasible for the project by comparing the total area of irrigated landscape (Step 1) to the minimum required irrigated area (Step 4).

Minimum required irrigated area (Step 4)	Available Irrigated Landscape (Step 1)
53 acres	7.9 acres

Toilet Use Feasibility

Complete the following steps to determine the feasibility of harvesting stormwater runoff for toilet flushing uses on your site:

Step 1: Identify the projected total number of daily toilet users during the wet season, and account for any periodic shut downs or other lapses in occupancy:

Projected Number of Daily Toilet Users: 816 (# of parking stalls)

Project Type: Industrial

Step 2: Identify the planned total of all impervious areas on the proposed project from which runoff might be feasibly captured and stored for toilet use. Depending on the configuration of buildings and other impervious areas on the site, you may consider the site as a whole, or parts of the site, to evaluate reasonable scenarios for capturing and storing runoff and directing the stored runoff to the potential use(s) identified in Step 1 above.

Total Area of Impervious Surfaces: 56 acres

Step 3: Enter the Design Storm depth for the project site (see Exhibit A) into the left column of Table 2-2 in Chapter 2 to determine the minimum number of toilet users per tributary impervious acre (TUTIA).

Enter your TUTIA factor: 180

Step 4: Multiply the unit value obtained from Step 3 by the total of impervious areas from Step 2 to develop the minimum number of toilet users that would be required.

Minimum number of toilet users: 10,080

Step 5: Determine if harvesting stormwater runoff for toilet flushing use is feasible for the project by comparing the Number of Daily Toilet Users (Step 1) to the minimum required number of toilet users (Step 4).

Minimum required Toilet Users (Step 4)	Projected number of toilet users (Step 1)
<i>10,080</i>	<i>816</i>

Other Non-Potable Use Feasibility

Are there other non-potable uses for stormwater runoff on the site (e.g. industrial use)? See Chapter 2 of the Guidance for further information. If yes, describe below. If no, write N/A.

N/A

Step 1: Identify the projected average daily non-potable demand, in gallons per day, during the wet season and accounting for any periodic shut downs or other lapses in occupancy or operation.

Average Daily Demand: N/A

Step 2: Identify the planned total of all impervious areas on the proposed project from which runoff might be feasibly captured and stored for the identified non-potable use. Depending on the configuration of buildings and other impervious areas on the site, you may consider the site as a whole, or parts of the site, to evaluate reasonable scenarios for capturing and storing runoff and directing the stored runoff to the potential use(s) identified in Step 1 above.

Total Area of Impervious Surfaces: N/A

Step 3: Enter the Design Storm depth for the project site (see Exhibit A) into the left column of Table 2-3 in Chapter 2 to determine the minimum demand for non-potable uses per tributary impervious acre.

Enter the factor from Table 2-3: N/A

Step 4: Multiply the unit value obtained from Step 4 by the total of impervious areas from Step 3 to develop the minimum number of gallons per day of non-potable use that would be required.

Minimum required use: N/A

Step 5: Determine if harvesting stormwater runoff for other non-potable use is feasible for the project by comparing the Number of Daily Toilet Users (Step 1) to the minimum required number of toilet users (Step 4).

Minimum required non-potable use (Step 4)	Projected average daily use (Step 1)
N/A	N/A

If Irrigation, Toilet and Other Use feasibility anticipated demands are less than the applicable minimum values, Harvest and Use BMPs are not required and you should proceed to utilize LID Bioretention and Biotreatment, unless a site-specific analysis has been completed that demonstrates technical infeasibility as noted in D.3 below.

D.3 Bioretention and Biotreatment Assessment

Other LID Bioretention and Biotreatment BMPs as described in Chapter 2.4.7 of the WQMP Guidance Document are feasible on nearly all development sites with sufficient advance planning.

Select one of the following:

- LID Bioretention/Biotreatment BMPs will be used for some or all DMAs of the project as noted below in Section D.4 (note the requirements of Section 3.4.2 in the WQMP Guidance Document).
- A site-specific analysis demonstrating the technical infeasibility of all LID BMPs has been performed and is included in Appendix 5. If you plan to submit an analysis demonstrating the technical infeasibility of LID BMPs, request a pre-submittal meeting with the Copermittee to discuss this option. Proceed to Section E to document your alternative compliance measures.

D.4 Feasibility Assessment Summaries

From the Infiltration, Harvest and Use, Bioretention and Biotreatment Sections above, complete Table D.2 below to summarize which LID BMPs are technically feasible, and which are not, based upon the established hierarchy.

Table D.2 LID Prioritization Summary Matrix

DMA Name/ID	LID BMP Hierarchy				Alternative Compliance (Type A, B, C)
	1. Infiltration	2. Harvest and use	3. Bioretention	4. Biotreatment	
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

For those DMAs where LID BMPs are not feasible, provide a brief narrative below summarizing why they are not feasible, include your technical infeasibility criteria in Appendix 5, and proceed to Section E below to document Alternative Compliance measures for those DMAs. Recall that each proposed DMA must pass through the LID BMP hierarchy before alternative compliance measures may be considered.

Infiltration and bioretention BMPs are not feasible due to low permeability rates. Harvest and use has been determined to be infeasible. DMA 1 will be treated by a biotreatment BMP (extended detention basin). Impervious areas from DMA 2 drain to self-retaining areas.

D.5 LID BMP Sizing

Each LID BMP must be designed to ensure that the Design Capture Volume will be addressed by the selected BMPs. First, calculate the Design Capture Volume for each LID BMP using the V_{BMP} worksheet in Appendix F of the LID BMP Design Handbook. Second, design the LID BMP to meet the required V_{BMP} using a method approved by the Copermittee. Utilize the worksheets found in the LID BMP Design Handbook or consult with your Copermittee to assist you in correctly sizing your LID BMPs. Complete Table D.3 below to document the Design Capture Volume and the Proposed Volume for each LID BMP. Provide the completed design procedure sheets for each LID BMP in Appendix 6. You may add additional rows to the table below as needed.

Table D.3 DCV Calculations for LID BMPs

DMA Type/ID	DMA Area (square feet)	Post-Project Surface Type	Effective Impervious Fraction, I_f	DMA Runoff Factor	DMA Areas x Runoff Factor	Extended Detention Basin		
						Design Storm Depth (in)	Design Capture Volume, V_{BMP} (cubic feet)	Proposed Volume on Plans (cubic feet)
	[A]		[B]	[C]	[A] x [C]			
1	2,659,338	Roofs ; Concrete or Asphalt; Ornamental Landscaping	1.0 & 0.1	0.9	2,393,404			
	2,659,338				2,393,404	0.63	125,654	156,460

[B], [C] is obtained as described in Section 2.3.1 of the WQMP Guidance Document

[E] is obtained from Exhibit A in the WQMP Guidance Document

[G] is obtained from a design procedure sheet, such as in LID BMP Design Handbook and placed in Appendix 6

Section E: Alternative Compliance (LID Waiver Program)

LID BMPs are expected to be feasible on virtually all projects. Where LID BMPs have been demonstrated to be infeasible as documented in Section D, other Treatment Control BMPs must be used (subject to LID waiver approval by the Copermittee). Check one of the following Boxes:

LID Principles and LID BMPs have been incorporated into the site design to fully address all Drainage Management Areas. No alternative compliance measures are required for this project and thus this Section is not required to be completed.

- Or -

The following Drainage Management Areas are unable to be addressed using LID BMPs. A site-specific analysis demonstrating technical infeasibility of LID BMPs has been approved by the Co-Permittee and included in Appendix 5. Additionally, no downstream regional and/or sub-regional LID BMPs exist or are available for use by the project. The following alternative compliance measures on the following pages are being implemented to ensure that any pollutant loads expected to be discharged by not incorporating LID BMPs, are fully mitigated.

E.1 Identify Pollutants of Concern

Utilizing Table A.1 from Section A above which noted your project's receiving waters and their associated EPA approved 303(d) listed impairments, cross reference this information with that of your selected Priority Development Project Category in Table E.1 below. If the identified General Pollutant Categories are the same as those listed for your receiving waters, then these will be your Pollutants of Concern and the appropriate box or boxes will be checked on the last row. The purpose of this is to document compliance and to help you appropriately plan for mitigating your Pollutants of Concern in lieu of implementing LID BMPs.

Table E.1 Potential Pollutants by Land Use Type

Priority Project Categories and/or Project Features (check those that apply)	General Pollutant Categories							
	Bacterial Indicators	Metals	Nutrients	Pesticides	Toxic Organic Compounds	Sediments	Trash & Debris	Oil Grease &
<input type="checkbox"/> Detached Residential Development	P	N	P	P	N	P	P	P
<input type="checkbox"/> Attached Residential Development	P	N	P	P	N	P	P	P ⁽²⁾
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Commercial/Industrial Development	P ⁽³⁾	P	P ⁽¹⁾	P ⁽¹⁾	P ⁽⁵⁾	P ⁽¹⁾	P	P
<input type="checkbox"/> Automotive Repair Shops	N	P	N	N	P ^(4, 5)	N	P	P
<input type="checkbox"/> Restaurants (>5,000 ft ²)	P	N	N	N	N	N	P	P
<input type="checkbox"/> Hillside Development (>5,000 ft ²)	P	N	P	P	N	P	P	P
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Parking Lots (>5,000 ft ²)	P ⁽⁶⁾	P	P ⁽¹⁾	P ⁽¹⁾	P ⁽⁴⁾	P ⁽¹⁾	P	P
<input type="checkbox"/> Retail Gasoline Outlets	N	P	N	N	P	N	P	P
Project Priority Pollutant(s) of Concern	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

P = Potential

N = Not Potential

⁽¹⁾ A potential Pollutant if non-native landscaping exists or is proposed onsite; otherwise not expected

⁽²⁾ A potential Pollutant if the project includes uncovered parking areas; otherwise not expected

⁽³⁾ A potential Pollutant is land use involving animal waste

⁽⁴⁾ Specifically petroleum hydrocarbons

⁽⁵⁾ Specifically solvents

⁽⁶⁾ Bacterial indicators are routinely detected in pavement runoff

E.2 Stormwater Credits

Projects that cannot implement LID BMPs but nevertheless implement smart growth principles are potentially eligible for Stormwater Credits. Utilize Table 3-8 within the WQMP Guidance Document to identify your Project Category and its associated Water Quality Credit. If not applicable, write N/A.

Table E.2 Water Quality Credits

Qualifying Project Categories	Credit Percentage ²
N/A	
Total Credit Percentage¹	

¹Cannot Exceed 50%

²Obtain corresponding data from Table 3-8 in the WQMP Guidance Document

E.3 Sizing Criteria

After you appropriately considered Stormwater Credits for your project, utilize Table E.3 below to appropriately size them to the DCV, or Design Flow Rate, as applicable. Please reference Chapter 3.5.2 of the WQMP Guidance Document for further information.

Table E.3 Treatment Control BMP Sizing

DMA Type/ ID	DMA Area (square feet)	Post- Project Surface Type	Effective Imp Fraction, I _f	DMA Runoff Factor	DMA Area x Runoff Factor	StormTech MC-3500 Chambers with 9-inch Stone Depth (QTY: 153)			
	[A]		[B]	[C]	[A] x [C]				
1	2,659,338	Roofs ; Concrete or Asphalt; Ornamen tal Landscapi ng	1.0 & 0.1	0.9	2,393,404	Design Storm Depth (in)	Minimum Design Capture Volume (cubic feet)	Total Storm Water Credit % Reduction	Proposed Volume or Flow on Plans (cubic feet or cfs)
	2,659,338				2,393,404	0.63	125,654	0	156,460

[B], [C] is obtained as described in Section 2.3.1 from the WQMP Guidance Document

[E] is obtained from Exhibit A in the WQMP Guidance Document

[G] is for Flow-Based Treatment Control BMPs [G] = 43,560, for Volume-Based Control Treatment BMPs, [G] = 12

[H] is from the Total Credit Percentage as Calculated from Table E.2 above

[I] as obtained from a design procedure sheet from the BMP manufacturer and should be included in Appendix 6

E.4 Treatment Control BMP Selection

Treatment Control BMPs typically provide proprietary treatment mechanisms to treat potential pollutants in runoff, but do not sustain significant biological processes. Treatment Control BMPs must have a removal efficiency of a medium or high effectiveness as quantified below:

- **High:** equal to or greater than 80% removal efficiency
- **Medium:** between 40% and 80% removal efficiency

Such removal efficiency documentation (e.g., studies, reports, etc.) as further discussed in Chapter 3.5.2 of the WQMP Guidance Document, must be included in Appendix 6. In addition, ensure that proposed Treatment Control BMPs are properly identified on the WQMP Site Plan in Appendix 1.

Table E.4 Treatment Control BMP Selection

Selected Treatment Control BMP Name or ID ¹	Priority Pollutant(s) of Concern to Mitigate ²	Removal Efficiency Percentage ³

¹ Treatment Control BMPs must not be constructed within Receiving Waters. In addition, a proposed Treatment Control BMP may be listed more than once if they possess more than one qualifying pollutant removal efficiency.

² Cross Reference Table E.1 above to populate this column.

³ As documented in a Co-Permittee Approved Study and provided in Appendix 6.

Section F: Hydromodification

F.1 Hydrologic Conditions of Concern (HCOC) Analysis

Once you have determined that the LID design is adequate to address water quality requirements, you will need to assess if the proposed LID Design may still create a HCOC. Review Chapters 2 and 3 (including Figure 3-7) of the WQMP Guidance Document to determine if your project must mitigate for Hydromodification impacts. If your project meets one of the following criteria which will be indicated by the check boxes below, you do not need to address Hydromodification at this time. However, if the project does not qualify for Exemptions 1, 2 or 3, then additional measures must be added to the design to comply with HCOC criteria. This is discussed in further detail below in Section F.2.

HCOC EXEMPTION 1: The Priority Development Project disturbs less than one acre. The Copermitttee has the discretion to require a Project-Specific WQMP to address HCOCs on projects less than one acre on a case by case basis. The disturbed area calculation should include all disturbances associated with larger common plans of development.

Does the project qualify for this HCOC Exemption? Y N

If Yes, HCOC criteria do not apply.

HCOC EXEMPTION 2: The volume and time of concentration¹ of storm water runoff for the post-development condition is not significantly different from the pre-development condition for a 2-year return frequency storm (a difference of 5% or less is considered insignificant) using one of the following methods to calculate:

- Riverside County Hydrology Manual
- Technical Release 55 (TR-55): Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds (NRCS 1986), or derivatives thereof, such as the Santa Barbara Urban Hydrograph Method
- Other methods acceptable to the Co-Permittee

Does the project qualify for this HCOC Exemption? Y N

If Yes, report results in Table F.1 below and provide your substantiated hydrologic analysis in Appendix 7.

Table F.1 Hydrologic Conditions of Concern Summary

	2 year – 24 hour		
	Pre-condition	Post-condition	% Difference
Time of Concentration	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX
Volume (Cubic Feet)	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX

¹ Time of concentration is defined as the time after the beginning of the rainfall when all portions of the drainage basin are contributing to flow at the outlet.

HCOC EXEMPTION 3: All downstream conveyance channels to an adequate sump (for example, Prado Dam, Lake Elsinore, Canyon Lake, Santa Ana River, or other lake, reservoir or naturally erosion resistant feature) that will receive runoff from the project are engineered and regularly maintained to ensure design flow capacity; no sensitive stream habitat areas will be adversely affected; or are not identified on the Co-Permittees Hydromodification Sensitivity Maps.

Does the project qualify for this HCOC Exemption? Y N

If Yes, HCOC criteria do not apply and note below which adequate sump applies to this HCOC qualifier:

The adequate sump that applies to the project site is Canyon Lake, Lake Elsinore, Prado Dam and the Santa Ana River.

F.2 HCOC Mitigation

If none of the above HCOC Exemption Criteria are applicable, HCOC criteria is considered mitigated if they meet one of the following conditions:

- a. Additional LID BMPS are implemented onsite or offsite to mitigate potential erosion or habitat impacts as a result of HCOCs. This can be conducted by an evaluation of site-specific conditions utilizing accepted professional methodologies published by entities such as the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA), the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCRWP), or other Co-Permittee approved methodologies for site-specific HCOC analysis.
- b. The project is developed consistent with an approved Watershed Action Plan that addresses HCOC in Receiving Waters.
- c. Mimicking the pre-development hydrograph with the post-development hydrograph, for a 2-year return frequency storm. Generally, the hydrologic conditions of concern are not significant, if the post-development hydrograph is no more than 10% greater than pre-development hydrograph. In cases where excess volume cannot be infiltrated or captured and reused, discharge from the site must be limited to a flow rate no greater than 110% of the pre-development 2-year peak flow.

Be sure to include all pertinent documentation used in your analysis of the items a, b or c in Appendix 7.

Section G: Source Control BMPs

Source control BMPs include permanent, structural features that may be required in your project plans — such as roofs over and berms around trash and recycling areas — and Operational BMPs, such as regular sweeping and “housekeeping”, that must be implemented by the site’s occupant or user. The MEP standard typically requires both types of BMPs. In general, Operational BMPs cannot be substituted for a feasible and effective permanent BMP. Using the Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist in Appendix 8, review the following procedure to specify Source Control BMPs for your site:

1. **Identify Pollutant Sources:** Review Column 1 in the Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist. Check off the potential sources of Pollutants that apply to your site.
2. **Note Locations on Project-Specific WQMP Exhibit:** Note the corresponding requirements listed in Column 2 of the Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist. Show the location of each Pollutant source and each permanent Source Control BMP in your Project-Specific WQMP Exhibit located in Appendix 1.
3. **Prepare a Table and Narrative:** Check off the corresponding requirements listed in Column 3 in the Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist. In the left column of Table G.1 below, list each potential source of runoff Pollutants on your site (from those that you checked in the Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist). In the middle column, list the corresponding permanent, Structural Source Control BMPs (from Columns 2 and 3 of the Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist) used to prevent Pollutants from entering runoff. **Add additional narrative** in this column that explains any special features, materials or methods of construction that will be used to implement these permanent, Structural Source Control BMPs.
4. **Identify Operational Source Control BMPs:** To complete your table, refer once again to the Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist. List in the right column of your table the Operational BMPs that should be implemented as long as the anticipated activities continue at the site. Copermittee stormwater ordinances require that applicable Source Control BMPs be implemented; the same BMPs may also be required as a condition of a use permit or other revocable Discretionary Approval for use of the site.

Table G.1 Permanent and Operational Source Control Measures

Potential Sources of Runoff pollutants	Permanent Structural Source Control BMPs	Operational Source Control BMPs
A. On-site storm drain inlets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mark all inlets with the words “Only Rain Down the Storm Drain” or similar. Catch basin markers may be available from the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, call (851) 955-1200 to verify 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain and periodically repaint or replace inlet markings. Provide stormwater pollution prevention information to new site owners, lessees, or operators. See CASQA fact sheet SC-44 for “Drainage System Maintenance” Include the following lease agreements: “Tenant shall not allow anyone to discharge anything to storm drain or to store or deposit materials so as to create a potential discharge to storm drains.”

Potential Sources of Runoff pollutants	Permanent Structural Source Control BMPs	Operational Source Control BMPs
B. Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps will be plumbed to sanitary sewer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspect and maintain drains to prevent blockages and overflow.
D2. Landscape / Outdoor Pesticide Use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Landscape plans will minimize irrigation and runoff, to promote surface infiltration where appropriate, and to minimize the use of fertilizers and pesticides that can contribute to stormwater pollution. Pest-resistant plans will be used adjacent to hardscape. The landscape plans will consider plants appropriate to the site soils, slopes, climate, sun, wind, rain, land use, air movement, ecological consistency, and plant interactions. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain landscaping using minimum or no pesticides. See "Landscape and Gardening" brochure by RCFlood. Provide IPM information to new owners, lessees and operators.
G. Refuse Areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site refuse will be handled by contractor on a weekly basis. Signs will be posted on or near dumpsters with the words "Do not dump hazardous materials here" or similar. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An adequate number of receptacles will be provided. Receptacles are to be inspected daily and repairs or replacements to leaky receptacles will be completed immediately. Receptacles are to remain covered with not in use. Dumping of liquid or hazardous wastes is prohibited. A "no hazardous materials" sign will be posted. Spills will be cleaned immediately upon discovery. Spill control materials will be available onsite. See CASQA fact sheet SC-34 for "Waste Handling and Disposal."
H. Industrial processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All process activities to be performed indoors. No processes to drain to exterior or to storm drain system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See CASQA fact sheet SC-10 for "Non-Stormwater Discharges"
M. Loading Docks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spills will be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move loaded and unloaded items indoors as soon as possible. See CASQA fact sheet SC-30 for "Outdoor Loading and Unloading"
P. Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sweep plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots regularly to prevent accumulation of litter and debris. Collect debris from pressure washing to prevent entry into the storm drain system. Collect washwater containing any cleaning agent or degreaser and discharge to the sanitary sewer not to a storm drain.

Section H: Construction Plan Checklist

Populate Table H.1 below to assist the plan checker in an expeditious review of your project. The first two columns will contain information that was prepared in previous steps, while the last column will be populated with the corresponding plan sheets. This table is to be completed with the submittal of your final Project-Specific WQMP.

Table H.1 Construction Plan Cross-reference

BMP No. or ID	BMP Identifier and Description	Corresponding Plan Sheet(s)
A	On-site storm drain inlets	WQMP Site Map
B	Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps	N/A
D2	Landscape / Outdoor Pesticide Use	N/A
G	Refuse Areas	WQMP Site Map
H	Industrial processes	WQMP Site Map (indoors, if any)
M	Loading Docks	WQMP Site Map
P	Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots	N/A

Note that the updated table — or Construction Plan WQMP Checklist — is **only a reference tool** to facilitate an easy comparison of the construction plans to your Project-Specific WQMP. Co-Permittee staff can advise you regarding the process required to propose changes to the approved Project-Specific WQMP.

Section I: Operation, Maintenance and Funding

The Copermittee will periodically verify that Stormwater BMPs on your site are maintained and continue to operate as designed. To make this possible, your Copermittee will require that you include in Appendix 9 of this Project-Specific WQMP:

1. A means to finance and implement facility maintenance in perpetuity, including replacement cost.
2. Acceptance of responsibility for maintenance from the time the BMPs are constructed until responsibility for operation and maintenance is legally transferred. A warranty covering a period following construction may also be required.
3. An outline of general maintenance requirements for the Stormwater BMPs you have selected.
4. Figures delineating and designating pervious and impervious areas, location, and type of Stormwater BMP, and tables of pervious and impervious areas served by each facility. Geo-locating the BMPs using a coordinate system of latitude and longitude is recommended to help facilitate a future statewide database system.
5. A separate list and location of self-retaining areas or areas addressed by LID Principles that do not require specialized O&M or inspections but will require typical landscape maintenance as noted in Chapter 5, pages 85-86, in the WQMP Guidance. Include a brief description of typical landscape maintenance for these areas.

Your local Co-Permittee will also require that you prepare and submit a detailed Stormwater BMP Operation and Maintenance Plan that sets forth a maintenance schedule for each of the Stormwater BMPs built on your site. An agreement assigning responsibility for maintenance and providing for inspections and certification may also be required.

Details of these requirements and instructions for preparing a Stormwater BMP Operation and Maintenance Plan are in Chapter 5 of the WQMP Guidance Document.

Maintenance Mechanism: City of Moreno Valley:
Covenant Agreement

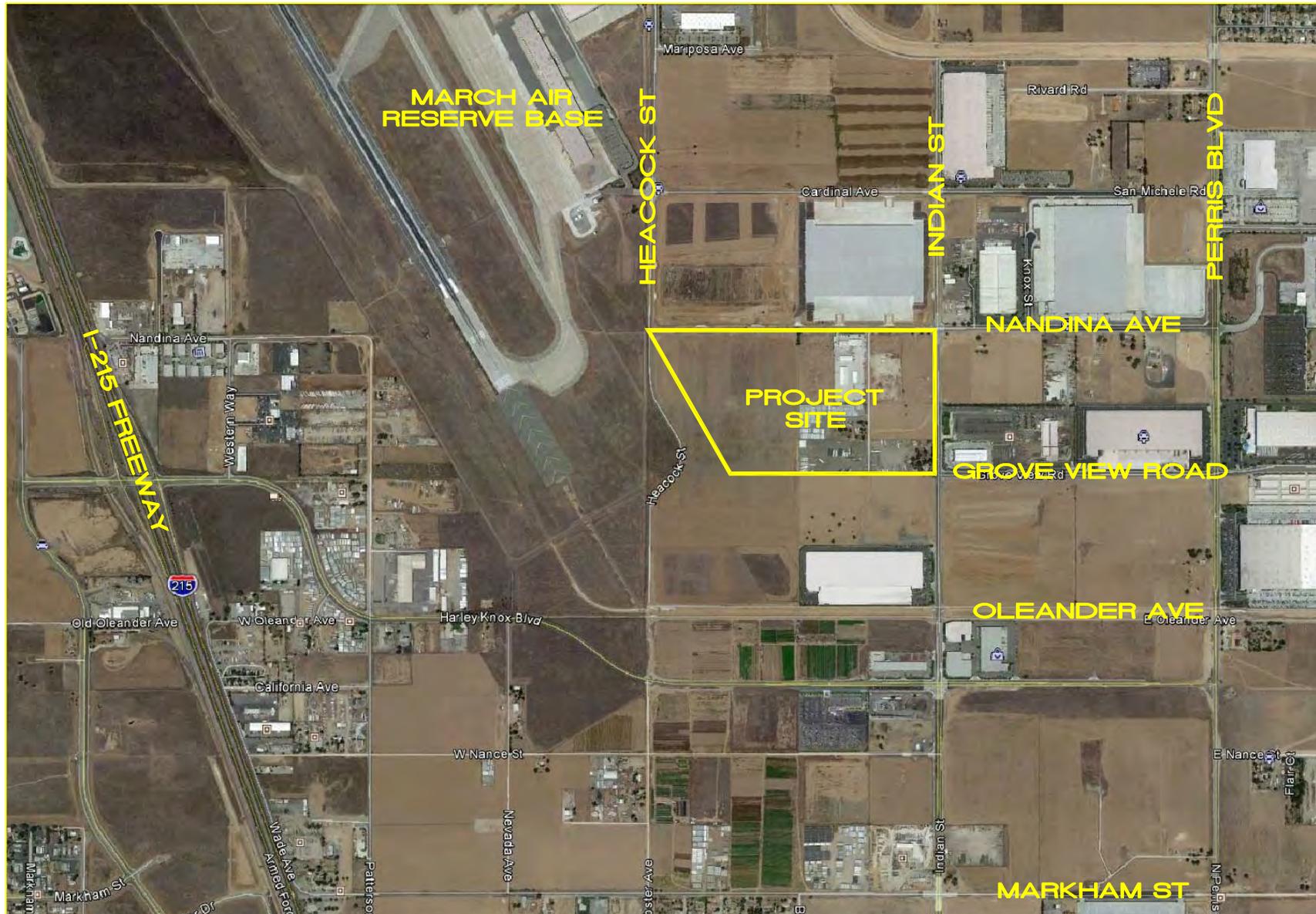
Will the proposed BMPs be maintained by a Home Owners' Association (HOA) or Property Owners Association (POA)?

Y N

Include your Operation and Maintenance Plan and Maintenance Mechanism in Appendix 9. Additionally, include all pertinent forms of educational materials for those personnel that will be maintaining the proposed BMPs within this Project-Specific WQMP in Appendix 10.

Appendix 1: Maps and Site Plans

Location Map, WQMP Site Plan and Receiving Waters Map



THI Thienes Engineering, Inc.
CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING
14349 FIRESTONE BOULEVARD
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
PH. (714) 521-4811 FAX (714) 521-4173

"VICINITY MAP"
FOR
FIRST NANDINA LOGISTICS CENTER



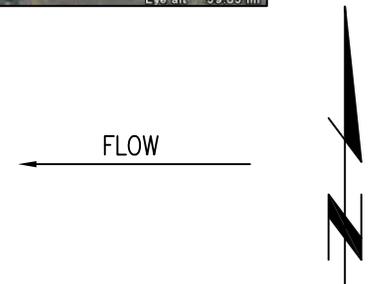
NOT TO SCALE



"RECEIVING WATERS MAP"

FOR

FIRST NANDINA LOGISTICS CENTER



THI *Thienes Engineering, Inc.*
CIVIL ENGINEERING • LAND SURVEYING
14349 FIRESTONE BOULEVARD
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
PH.(714)521-4811 FAX(714)521-4173

Appendix 2: Construction Plans

Grading and Drainage Plans (SEE APPENDIX 1)

Appendix 3: Soils Information

Geotechnical Study and Other Infiltration Testing Data

**GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL
BUILDING**

First Industrial Logistic Phase III Development
SWC Nandina Avenue at Indian Street
Moreno Valley, California
for
First Industrial Realty Trust, Inc.

DRAFT

April 12, 2013

First Industrial Realty Trust
698 North Sepulveda, Suite 750
El Segundo, California 90245

Attention: Mr. Larry Cochrun

Project No.: **13G123-1**

Subject: **Geotechnical Investigation**
Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building
First Industrial Logistic Phase III Development
SWC Nandina Avenue at Indian Street
Moreno Valley, California

Dear Mr. Cochrun:

In accordance with your request, we have conducted a geotechnical investigation at the subject site. We are pleased to present this report summarizing the conclusions and recommendations developed from our investigation.

We sincerely appreciate the opportunity to be of service on this project. We look forward to providing additional consulting services during the course of the project. If we may be of further assistance in any manner, please contact our office.

Respectfully Submitted,

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL, INC.

Daryl R. Kas, CEG 2467
Project Geologist

Robert G. Trazo, GE 2655
Principal Engineer
Distribution: (2) Addressee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES	3
3.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION	4
3.1 Site Conditions	4
3.2 Proposed Development	5
4.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION	6
4.1 Scope of Exploration/Sampling Methods	6
4.2 Geotechnical Conditions	6
5.0 LABORATORY TESTING	8
6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	10
6.1 Seismic Design Considerations	10
6.2 Geotechnical Design Considerations	12
6.3 Site Grading Recommendations	13
6.4 Construction Considerations	16
6.5 Foundation Design and Construction	17
6.6 Floor Slab Design and Construction	18
6.7 Trash Enclosure Design Parameters	19
6.8 Retaining Wall Design and Construction	20
6.9 Pavement Design Parameters	22
7.0 GENERAL COMMENTS	25
APPENDICES	
A Plate 1: Site Location Map Plate 2: Boring Location Plan	
B Boring Logs	
C Laboratory Test Results	
D Grading Guide Specifications	
E UBCSEIS Output	
F Excerpts from SCG Project No. 07G193-1	

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Presented below is a brief summary of the conclusions and recommendations of this investigation. Since this summary is not all inclusive, it should be read in complete context with the entire report.

Site Preparation

- Demolition of several existing buildings and structures will be required in order to facilitate construction of the new facility. It is also expected that the existing pavements, which appear to be in good condition, will be demolished. Debris resultant from demolition should be disposed of offsite. Alternatively, concrete and asphalt debris may be pulverized to a maximum 2 inch particle size, well mixed with the on-site soils, and incorporated into new structural fills or it may be crushed and made into crushed miscellaneous base, if desired.
- The site is generally underlain by potentially compressible alluvium, extending to depths of up to 8± feet. Also near-surface alluvial soils extending to depths of up to 4± feet exhibit unfavorable collapse characteristics, and they are not considered suitable for support of the new structure.
- Remedial grading is recommended to be performed within the new building pad area. The existing soils within the building area should be overexcavated to a depth of 5 feet below existing grade and to a depth of 5 feet below proposed pad grades. The soils within the proposed foundation influence zones should be overexcavated to a depth of 3 feet below proposed foundation bearing grades.
- After overexcavation has been completed, the resulting subgrade soils should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer to identify any additional soils that should be overexcavated, moisture conditioned, and recompacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. The previously excavated soils may then be replaced as compacted structural fill.
- The new parking area subgrade soils are recommended to be scarified to a depth of 12± inches, thoroughly moisture conditioned and recompacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density.

Building Foundations

- Conventional shallow foundations, supported in newly placed compacted fill.
- 2,500 lbs/ft² maximum allowable soil bearing pressure.
- Reinforcement consisting of at least two (2) No. 5 rebars (1 top and 1 bottom) in strip footings. Additional reinforcement may be necessary for structural considerations.

Building Floor Slabs

- Conventional Slab-on-Grade, 5 inches thick.
- Minimum slab reinforcement: No. 3 bars at 18-inches on center, in both directions. The actual floor slab reinforcement should be determined by the structural engineer, based upon the imposed loading.

Pavements

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS (R = 30)				
Materials	Thickness (inches)			
	Auto Parking (TI = 4.0)	Auto Drive Lanes (TI = 5.0)	Light Truck Traffic (TI = 6.0)	Moderate Truck Traffic (TI = 7.0)
Asphalt Concrete	3	3	3½	4
Aggregate Base	3	6	8	10
Compacted Subgrade (90% minimum compaction)	12	12	12	12

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS			
Materials	Thickness (inches)		
	Auto Parking & Drives (TI = 5.0)	Light Truck Traffic (TI =6.0)	Moderate Truck Traffic (TI =7.0)
PCC	5	5½	7
Compacted Subgrade	12	12	12

2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

The scope of services performed for this project was in accordance with our Proposal No. 13P163R3, dated April 1, 2013. The scope of services included a visual site reconnaissance, subsurface exploration, field and laboratory testing, and geotechnical engineering analysis to provide criteria for preparing the design of the building foundations, building floor slabs, and parking lot pavements along with site preparation recommendations and construction considerations for the proposed development. The evaluation of the environmental aspects of this site was beyond the scope of services for this geotechnical investigation.

3.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

3.1 Site Conditions

The subject site is located on southwest corner of Indian Street and Nandina Avenue in the city of Moreno Valley, California. The site is bounded to the north by Nandina Avenue, to the east by Indian Street, to the south by vacant lots, and to the west by. The general location of the site is illustrated on the Site Location Map included as Plate 1 in Appendix A of this report.

The site consists of several contiguous parcels, which total $72.7\pm$ acres in size. The western half of the site is currently vacant and undeveloped. The ground surface within the western half of the site appears to have been recently disced or tilled and consists of exposed soil with sparse to moderate native grass and weed growth.

Mueller Lane transects the eastern half of the subject site in a north-to-south direction extending from Nandina Avenue to the south property line. One (1) single story commercial/industrial building, $12,800\pm$ ft² and three (3) metal canopy structures, ranging in size from $5,000\pm$ ft² to $12,000\pm$ ft² are located on the parcel southwest of Nandina Avenue and Mueller Lane. Ground surface cover surrounding the commercial/industrial building and canopies consists of Portland cement concrete pavements. These pavements appear to be in good condition with little to no cracking.

One (1) large soil stockpile is located on the parcel at the southeast corner of Nandina Avenue and Mueller Lane. This stock pile was approximately $300\pm$ feet long by $150\pm$ feet wide and approximately 5 to $8\pm$ feet in height. Two (2) small concrete slabs $1,000\pm$ and $1,350\pm$ ft² in size, were observed immediately south of the soil stockpile. One (1) mobile home unit was located near the central portion of the eastern half of the overall site. Several small stockpiles of trash, wooden pallets, scrap metal and miscellaneous items were located in the vicinity of the mobile home unit. Several truck trailers were located within the southern parcel, west of Mueller Lane. Ground surface cover in this parcel consists of open-graded gravel.

One (1) single story single family residence is located in the southeast portion of the site. Ground surface cover surrounding the single family residence consists of open-graded gravel. Ground surface cover located within the northeast and the northwest portion of the eastern half of the overall site consists of exposed soil with sparse to moderate native grass and weed growth. Several medium to large trees were observed throughout the eastern half of the site.

Topographic information was provided by an ALTA survey provided by Thienes Engineering. The site slopes gently to the southeast at a gradient of approximately $1\pm$ percent. The topographic high is located near the northwest portion of the overall site at an elevation of $1488.7\pm$ feet mean sea level (msl). The topographic low is located in the southeast portion of the overall site at an elevation of $1479.6\pm$ feet msl. There is $9\pm$ feet of elevation differential across the site.

3.2 Proposed Development

Based on a conceptual site plan prepared by HPA architecture, the overall site will be developed with one (1) commercial/industrial building, 1,388,250± ft² in size. The site plan also indicates that loading docks will be constructed along the north and south sides of the building. The building will be surrounded by asphaltic concrete pavements for parking and drive lanes and Portland cement concrete pavements for the loading dock area. Several landscape planters and concrete flatwork will be included throughout the western and eastern sides of the site.

Detailed structural information has not been provided. It is assumed that the new building will be a single story structure of tilt-up concrete construction. Based on the assumed construction, maximum column and wall loads are expected to be on the order of 80 kips and 3 to 5 kips per linear foot, respectively.

No significant amounts of below grade construction, such as basements or crawl spaces, are expected to be included in the proposed development. Based on the assumed topography, minor cuts and fills are expected to be necessary to achieve the proposed site grades.

4.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

4.1 Scope of Exploration/Sampling Methods

The subsurface exploration conducted for this project consisted of twenty (20) borings advanced to depths of 5 to 25± feet below currently existing site grades. All of the borings were logged during drilling by a member of our staff.

The borings were advanced with hollow-stem augers, by a truck-mounted drilling rig. Representative bulk and in-situ soil samples were taken during drilling. Relatively undisturbed in-situ samples were taken with a split barrel "California Sampler" containing a series of one inch long, 2.416± inch diameter brass rings. This sampling method is described in ASTM Test Method D-3550. In-situ samples were also taken using a 1.4± inch inside diameter split spoon sampler, in general accordance with ASTM D-1586. Both of these samplers are driven into the ground with successive blows of a 140-pound weight falling 30 inches. The blow counts obtained during driving are recorded for further analysis. Bulk samples were collected in plastic bags to retain their original moisture content. The relatively undisturbed ring samples were placed in molded plastic sleeves that were then sealed and transported to our laboratory.

The approximate locations of the borings are indicated on the Boring Location Plan, included as Plate 2 in Appendix A of this report. The Boring Logs, which illustrate the conditions encountered at the boring locations, as well as the results of some of the laboratory testing, are included in Appendix B.

4.2 Geotechnical Conditions

Pavements

Pavements were encountered at the ground surface at Boring Nos. B-1 and B-2. The pavements encountered generally consist of 6± inches of Portland cement concrete with no discernible underlying layer of aggregate base.

Open-graded gravel

Boring Nos. B-14 and B-15 encountered open graded gravel at the ground surface extending to depths of 3 to 4± inches below existing site grades.

Artificial Fill

Artificial fill soils were encountered beneath the pavements or open graded gravel at Boring Nos. B-1, B-2, B-14 and B-15 extending to depths of 2½ to 5½± feet below existing site grades. The fill soils generally consist of loose to medium dense clayey fine to medium sands, silty fine to medium sands, and medium stiff fine sandy clays. The fill soils possess a disturbed appearance

and trace amounts of artificial material including asphaltic concrete fragments, resulting in their classification as fill.

Disturbed Alluvium

Disturbed alluvial soils were encountered at the ground surface at all of the boring locations, except Boring Nos. B-1, B-2, B-14, and B-15, extending to depths of 2½ to 3½± feet below existing site grades. The disturbed alluvial soils generally consist of loose to medium dense silty fine sands and fine sands with varying amounts of clay, medium sand, fine root fibers, calcareous nodules and porosity. The disturbed alluvial soils possess a disturbed appearance presumably from previous tilling operations, resulting in their classification as disturbed alluvium.

Alluvium

Native alluvial soils were encountered beneath the artificial fill, open-graded gravel and/or disturbed alluvial soils at all boring locations extending to the maximum explored depth of 25± feet below existing site grades. The alluvial soils encountered generally consist of loose to medium dense silty fine to medium sands with varying amounts of clay, loose to medium dense fine to coarse sands with varying amounts of fine gravel, loose to medium dense clayey fine sands and stiff to very stiff sandy clays and silty clays. The on-site alluvial soils possessed varying amounts of cementation, porosity and calcareous deposits.

Groundwater

Free water was not encountered during the drilling of any of the borings. Based on the lack of any water within the borings, and the moisture contents of the recovered soil samples, the static groundwater is considered to have existed at a depth in excess of 25± feet at the time of the subsurface exploration.

5.0 LABORATORY TESTING

The soil samples recovered from the subsurface exploration were returned to our laboratory for further testing to determine selected physical and engineering properties of the soils. The tests are briefly discussed below. It should be noted that the test results are specific to the actual samples tested, and variations could be expected at other locations and depths.

Classification

All recovered soil samples were classified using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), in accordance with ASTM D-2488. Field identifications were then supplemented with additional visual classifications and/or by laboratory testing. The USCS classifications are shown on the Boring Logs and are periodically referenced throughout this report.

In-situ Density and Moisture Content

The density has been determined for selected relatively undisturbed ring samples. These densities were determined in general accordance with the method presented in ASTM D-2937. The results are recorded as dry unit weight in pounds per cubic foot. The moisture contents are determined in accordance with ASTM D-2216, and are expressed as a percentage of the dry weight. These test results are presented on the Boring Logs.

Soluble Sulfates

Representative samples of the near-surface soils have been submitted to a subcontracted analytical laboratory for determination of soluble sulfate content. Soluble sulfates are naturally present in soils, and if the concentration is high enough, can result in degradation of concrete which comes into contact with these soils. The results of the soluble sulfate testing are not yet available. These results, along with recommendations for any appropriate sulfate-resistant concrete mix designs will be presented in an addendum report.

Consolidation

Selected soil samples have been tested to determine their consolidation potential, in accordance with ASTM D-2435. The testing apparatus is designed to accept either natural or remolded samples in a one-inch high ring, approximately 2.416 inches in diameter. Each sample is then loaded incrementally in a geometric progression and the resulting deflection is recorded at selected time intervals. Porous stones are in contact with the top and bottom of the sample to permit the addition or release of pore water. The samples are typically inundated with water at an intermediate load to determine their potential for collapse or heave. The results of the consolidation testing are plotted on Plates C-1 through C-8 in Appendix C of this report.

Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content

A representative bulk sample was tested for its maximum dry density and optimum moisture content. The results were obtained using the Modified Proctor procedure, per ASTM D-1557.

These test results are enclosed in presented on Plate C-9 in Appendix C of this report. This test is generally used to compare the in-situ densities of undisturbed field samples, and for later compaction testing. Additional testing of other soil types or soil mixes may be necessary at a later date.

Expansion Index

The expansion potential of the on-site soils was determined in general accordance with ASTM D-4829. The testing apparatus is designed to accept a 4-inch diameter, 1-in high, remolded sample. The sample is initially remolded to 50± 1 percent saturation and then loaded with a surcharge equivalent to 144 pounds per square foot. The sample is then inundated with water, and allowed to swell against the surcharge. The resultant swell or consolidation is recorded after a 24-hour period. The results of the EI testing are as follows:

<u>Sample Identification</u>	<u>Expansion Index</u>	<u>Expansion Potential</u>
B-3 @ 0 to 5 feet	37	Low
B-18 @ 0 to 5 feet	29	Low

6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the results of our review, field exploration, laboratory testing and geotechnical analysis, the proposed development is considered feasible from a geotechnical standpoint. The recommendations contained in this report should be taken into the design, construction, and grading considerations. The recommendations are contingent upon all grading and foundation construction activities being monitored by the geotechnical engineer of record. The Grading Guide Specifications, included as Appendix D, should be considered part of this report, and should be incorporated into the project specifications. The contractor and/or owner of the development should bring to the attention of the geotechnical engineer any conditions that differ from those stated in this report, or which may be detrimental for the development.

6.1 Seismic Design Considerations

The subject site is located in an area which is subject to strong ground motions due to earthquakes. The performance of a site specific seismic hazards analysis was beyond the scope of this investigation. However, numerous faults capable of producing significant ground motions are located near the subject site. Due to economic considerations, it is not generally considered reasonable to design a structure that is not susceptible to earthquake damage. Therefore, significant damage to structures may be unavoidable during large earthquakes. The proposed structures should, however, be designed to resist structural collapse and thereby provide reasonable protection from serious injury, catastrophic property damage and loss of life.

Faulting and Seismicity

Research of available maps indicates that the subject site is not located within an Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zone. Therefore, the possibility of significant fault rupture on the site is considered to be low.

Seismic Design Parameters

Based on standards in place at the time of this report, the proposed development must be designed in accordance with the requirements of the 2010 edition of the California Building Code (CBC).

The CBC provides procedures for earthquake resistant structural design that include considerations for on-site soil conditions, occupancy, and the configuration of the structure including the structural system and height. The seismic design parameters presented below are based on the soil profile and the proximity of known faults with respect to the subject site.

The 2010 CBC Seismic Design Parameters have been generated using Earthquake Ground Motion Parameters, a software application developed by the United States Geological Survey. This software application, available at the USGS web site calculates seismic design parameters in accordance with the 2010 CBC, utilizing a database of deterministic site accelerations at 0.01 degree intervals. The table below is a compilation of the data provided by the USGS application.

A copy of the output generated from this program is included in Appendix E of this report. A copy of the Design Response Spectrum, as generated by the USGS application is also included in Appendix E. Based on this output, the following parameters may be utilized for the subject site:

2010 CBC SEISMIC DESIGN PARAMETERS

Parameter		Value
Mapped Spectral Acceleration at 0.2 sec Period	S_S	1.500
Mapped Spectral Acceleration at 1.0 sec Period	S_1	0.600
Site Class	---	D
Short-Period Site Coefficient at 0.2 sec Period	F_a	1.0
Long-Period Site Coefficient at 1.0 sec Period	F_v	1.5
Site Modified Spectral Acceleration at 0.2 sec Period	S_{MS}	1.500
Site Modified Spectral Acceleration at 1.0 sec Period	S_{M1}	0.900
Design Spectral Acceleration at 0.2 sec Period	S_{DS}	1.000
Design Spectral Acceleration at 1.0 sec Period	S_{D1}	0.600

Liquefaction

Liquefaction is the loss of the strength in generally cohesionless, saturated soils when the pore-water pressure induced in the soil by a seismic event becomes equal to or exceeds the overburden pressure. The primary factors which influence the potential for liquefaction include groundwater table elevation, soil type and grain size characteristics, relative density of the soil, initial confining pressure, and intensity and duration of ground shaking. The depth within which the occurrence of liquefaction may impact surface improvements is generally identified as the upper 50 feet below the existing ground surface. Liquefaction potential is greater in saturated, loose, poorly graded fine sands with a mean (d_{50}) grain size in the range of 0.075 to 0.2 mm (Seed and Idriss, 1971). Clayey (cohesive) soils or soils which possess clay particles ($d < 0.005\text{mm}$) in excess of 20 percent (Seed and Idriss, 1982) are generally not considered to be susceptible to liquefaction, nor are those soils which are above the historic static groundwater table.

The Riverside County Land Information System indicates that the subject site is located within a zone of low liquefaction susceptibility. In addition, the subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations are not considered to be susceptible to liquefaction. These conditions consist of medium dense well-graded granular soils, and the lack of a shallow groundwater table. Based on these conditions, liquefaction is not considered to be a design concern for this project.

6.2 Geotechnical Design Considerations

General

Most of the subject site is underlain by native alluvial soils that possess unfavorable consolidation characteristics, extending to depths of up to 8± feet. In addition, several soil samples collected from depths of up to 4± feet exhibit high degrees of collapse when exposed to moisture infiltration. In addition, portions of the site are underlain by undocumented fill soils. The subsurface profile encountered at the boring locations is not considered suitable to support to foundation loads of the new structures and could result in excessive post-construction settlements. Therefore, remedial grading is considered warranted within the proposed building areas in order to remove and replace these soils as compacted structural fill.

Settlement

Laboratory testing indicates that most of the near surface alluvial soils possess a potential for collapse when exposed to moisture infiltration as well as a potential for moderate consolidation when exposed to load increases in the range of those that will exerted by the foundations of the new structures. The proposed remedial grading will remove the existing undocumented fill soils, as well as highly collapsible and potentially compressible native alluvium from within the proposed building areas. The native alluvium that will remain in place below the recommended depth of overexcavation will not be significantly influenced by the foundation loads of the new structures. Therefore, following completion of the recommended grading, the post-construction settlements are expected to be within tolerable limits.

Expansion

The on-site soils consist of sands, silty sands and clayey sands as well as sandy clays and silty clays. The results of expansion index testing indicate that these materials are low to non-expansive (EI = 29 and 37). Based on the presence of potentially expansive soils at this site, care should be taken to properly moisture condition and maintain adequate moisture content within all subgrade soils as well as newly placed fill soils. The foundation and floor slab recommendations contained within this report are made in consideration of the expansion index test results. It is recommended that additional expansion index testing be conducted at the completion of rough grading to verify the expansion potential of the as-graded building pads.

Shrinkage/Subsidence

Based on the results of the laboratory testing, removal and recompaction of the near surface native soils is estimated to result in an average shrinkage of 12 to 17 percent. Removal and recompaction of the existing fill soils is expected to result in an average shrinkage of 5 to 10± percent. Minor ground subsidence is expected to occur in the soils below the zone of removal, due to settlement and machinery working. The subsidence is estimated to be 0.1 ±feet. This estimate may be used for grading in areas that are underlain by native alluvial soils. These estimates are based on previous experience and the subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations. The actual amount of subsidence is expected to be variable and will be

dependent on the type of machinery used, repetitions of use, and dynamic effects, all of which are difficult to assess precisely.

Grading and Foundation Plan Review

No grading and foundation plans were available at the time of this report. It is therefore recommended that we be provided with copies of the preliminary plans, when they become available, for review with regard to the conclusions, recommendations, and assumptions contained within this report.

6.3 Site Grading Recommendations

The grading recommendations presented below are based on the subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations and our understanding of the proposed development. We recommend that all grading activities be completed in accordance with the Grading Guide Specifications included as Appendix D of this report, unless superseded by site-specific recommendations presented below.

Site Stripping and Demolition

The proposed development will require demolition of several existing buildings, structures, and pavements. Additionally, any existing improvements that will not remain in place for use with the new development should be removed in their entirety. This should include all foundations, floor slabs, equipment pads, utilities, and any other subsurface improvements associated with the existing structures. The existing pavements are in poor condition and it is not expected that they will be reused with the new development. Debris resultant from demolition should be disposed of offsite. Alternatively, concrete and asphalt debris may be pulverized to a maximum 2 inch particle size, well mixed with the on-site soils, and incorporated into new structural fills or it may be crushed and made into crushed miscellaneous base (CMB), if desired.

Initial site preparation should include stripping of any trees, shrubs, vegetation and organic debris from the undeveloped areas of the site. Removal of these materials should also include all associated root masses. Any organic materials should also be stripped and disposed of off-site or in non-structural areas of the site. The actual extent of site stripping should be determined by the geotechnical engineer at the time of rough grading, based on the organic content and stability of the encountered materials.

Treatment of Existing Soils: Building Pad

Remedial grading should be performed within the proposed building area in order to remove the existing potentially compressible/collapsible near-surface native alluvium. Based on conditions encountered at the boring locations, the existing soils within the proposed building area are recommended to be overexcavated to a depth of at least 5 feet below proposed building pad subgrade elevation and to a depth of at least 5 feet below existing grade, whichever is greater.

Where not encompassed within the general building pad overexcavations, additional overexcavation should be performed within the influence zones of the new foundations, to

provide for a new layer of compacted structural fill extending to a depth of 5 feet below proposed bearing grade.

The overexcavation areas should extend at least 5 feet beyond the building perimeter, and to an extent equal to the depth of fill below the new foundation. If the proposed structure incorporates any exterior columns (such as for a canopy or overhang) the overexcavation should also encompass these areas.

Following completion of the overexcavation, the subgrade soils within the building area should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer to verify their suitability to serve as the structural fill subgrade, as well as to support the foundation loads of the new structure. At minimum, the soils exposed at the base of the overexcavation should possess an in-situ density equal to at least 85 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. This evaluation should include proofrolling and probing to identify any soft, loose or otherwise unstable soils that must be removed. Some localized areas of deeper excavation may be required if loose, porous, or low density native soils are encountered at the base of the overexcavation.

After a suitable overexcavation subgrade has been achieved, the exposed soils should be scarified to a depth of at least 12 inches, and moisture conditioned to achieve a moisture content of 2 to 4 percent above optimum moisture content to a depth of at least 24 inches. The moisture conditioning of the overexcavation subgrade soils should be verified by the geotechnical engineer. The subgrade soils should then be recompacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. The previously excavated soils may then be replaced as compacted structural fill.

Treatment of Existing Soils: Retaining Walls and Site Walls

The existing soils within the areas of any proposed retaining walls should be overexcavated to a depth of 3 feet below foundation bearing grade and replaced as compacted structural fill as discussed above for the proposed building pads. The foundation areas for non-retaining site walls should be overexcavated to a depth of 1 foot below proposed foundation bearing grade. The overexcavation subgrade soils should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer prior to scarifying, moisture conditioning, and recompacting the upper 12 inches of exposed subgrade soils. The previously excavated soils may then be replaced as compacted structural fill.

Treatment of Existing Soils: Parking and Drive Areas

Based on economic considerations, overexcavation of the existing soils in the new parking and drive areas is not considered warranted, with the exception of areas where lower strength, or unstable, soils are identified by the geotechnical engineer during grading. Subgrade preparation in the new parking and drive areas should initially consist of removal of all soils disturbed during stripping and demolition operations.

The geotechnical engineer should then evaluate the subgrade to identify any areas of additional unsuitable soils. Any such materials should be removed to a level of firm and unyielding soil. The exposed subgrade soils should then be scarified to a depth of 12± inches, moisture conditioned to at least 2 to 4 percent above optimum, and recompacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. Based on the presence of variable strength surficial

soils throughout the site, it is expected that some isolated areas of additional overexcavation may be required to remove zones of lower strength, unsuitable soils.

The grading recommendations presented above for the proposed parking area assume that the owner and/or developer can tolerate minor amounts of settlement within the proposed parking areas. The grading recommendations presented above do not completely mitigate the extent of compressible native alluvium in the parking areas. As such, settlement and associated pavement distress could occur. Typically, repair of such distressed areas involves significantly lower costs than completely mitigating these soils at the time of construction. If the owner cannot tolerate the risk of such settlements, the parking area should be graded in a manner similar to that described for the building areas.

Fill Placement

- Fill soils should be placed in thin ($6\pm$ inches), near-horizontal lifts, moisture conditioned to 2 to 4 percent above the optimum moisture content, and compacted.
- On-site soils may be used for fill provided they are cleaned of any debris to the satisfaction of the geotechnical engineer.
- All grading and fill placement activities should be completed in accordance with the requirements of the 2010 CBC and the grading code of the City of Moreno Valley.
- All fill soils should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. Fill soils should be well mixed.
- Compaction tests should be performed periodically by the geotechnical engineer as random verification of compaction and moisture content. These tests are intended to aid the contractor. Since the tests are taken at discrete locations and depths, they may not be indicative of the entire fill and therefore should not relieve the contractor of his responsibility to meet the job specifications.

Imported Structural Fill

All imported structural fill should consist of very low expansive ($EI < 20$), well graded soils possessing at least 10 percent fines (that portion of the sample passing the No. 200 sieve). Additional specifications for structural fill are presented in the Grading Guide Specifications, included as Appendix D.

Utility Trench Backfill

In general, all utility trench backfill soils should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. It is recommended that materials in excess of 3 inches in size not be used for utility trench backfill. Compacted trench backfill should conform to the requirements of the local grading code, and more restrictive requirements may be indicated by City of Moreno Valley. All utility trench backfills should be witnessed by the geotechnical engineer. The trench backfill soils should be compaction tested where possible; probed and visually evaluated elsewhere.

Utility trenches which parallel a footing, and extending below a 1h:1v plane projected from the outside edge of the footing should be backfilled with structural fill soils, compacted to at least 90

percent of the ASTM D-1557 standard. Pea gravel backfill should not be used for these trenches.

6.4 Construction Considerations

Excavation Considerations

The near surface soils generally consist of sands and silty sands. These materials are expected to be subject to caving within shallow excavations. Where caving occurs within shallow excavations, flattened excavation slopes may be sufficient to provide excavation stability. Deeper excavations may require some form of external stabilization such as shoring or bracing. Maintaining adequate moisture content within the near-surface soils will improve excavation stability. All excavation activities on this site should be conducted in accordance with Cal-OSHA regulations.

Moisture Sensitive Subgrade Soils

Most of the near surface soils possess occasional silt and clay content. If grading occurs during a period of relatively wet weather, an increase in subgrade instability should also be expected.

If the construction schedule dictates that site grading will occur during a period of wet weather, allowances should be made for costs and delays associated with drying the on-site soils or import of a less moisture sensitive fill material. Grading during wet or cool weather may also increase the depth of overexcavation in the pad areas.

Expansive Soils

Although the near-surface soils have been determined to be low expansive, some zones of soil with increased clay content were encountered at depths below 5± feet. Some of these clayey soils may be utilized as fill within the proposed building areas. Therefore, care should be given to proper moisture conditioning of all building pad subgrade soils to a moisture content of 2 to 4 percent above the Modified Proctor optimum during site grading. All imported fill soils should have very low expansive characteristics. In addition to adequately moisture conditioning the subgrade soils and fill soils during grading, special care must be taken to maintain the moisture content of these soils at 2 to 4 percent above the Modified Proctor optimum. This will require the contractor to frequently moisture condition these soils throughout the grading process, unless grading occurs during a period of relatively wet weather.

Groundwater

The static groundwater table at this site is considered to exist at a depth in excess of 25± feet. Therefore, groundwater is not expected to impact grading or foundation construction activities.

6.5 Foundation Design and Construction

Based on the preceding grading recommendations, it is assumed that the new building pad will be underlain by structural fill soils used to replace existing potentially compressible/collapsible near-surface alluvial soils. These new structural fill soils are expected to extend to depths of at least 5 feet below proposed foundation bearing grade, underlain by 1± foot of additional soil that has been densified and moisture conditioned in place. Based on this subsurface profile, the proposed structure may be supported on conventional shallow foundations.

Foundation Design Parameters

New square and rectangular footings may be designed as follows:

- Maximum, net allowable soil bearing pressure: 2,500 lbs/ft².
- Minimum wall/column footing width: 14 inches/24 inches.
- Minimum longitudinal steel reinforcement within strip footings: Two (2) No. 5 rebars (1 top and 1 bottom).
- Minimum foundation embedment: 12 inches into suitable structural fill soils, and at least 18 inches below adjacent exterior grade. Interior column footings may be placed immediately beneath the floor slab.
- It is recommended that the perimeter building foundations be continuous across all exterior doorways. Any flatwork adjacent to the exterior doors should be doweled into the perimeter foundations in a manner determined by the structural engineer.

The allowable bearing pressures presented above may be increased by 1/3 when considering short duration wind or seismic loads. The minimum steel reinforcement recommended above is based on geotechnical considerations; additional reinforcement may be necessary for structural considerations. The actual design of the foundations should be determined by the structural engineer.

Foundation Construction

The foundation subgrade soils should be evaluated at the time of overexcavation, as discussed in Section 6.3 of this report. It is further recommended that the foundation subgrade soils be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer immediately prior to steel or concrete placement. Soils suitable for direct foundation support should consist of newly placed structural fill, compacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. Any unsuitable materials should be removed to a depth of suitable bearing compacted structural fill, with the resulting excavations backfilled with compacted fill soils. As an alternative, lean concrete slurry (500 to 1,500 psi) may be used to backfill such isolated overexcavations.

The foundation subgrade soils should also be properly moisture conditioned to 2 to 4 percent above the Modified Proctor optimum, to a depth of at least 12 inches below bearing grade. Since it is typically not feasible to increase the moisture content of the floor slab and foundation

subgrade soils once rough grading has been completed, care should be taken to maintain the moisture content of the building pad subgrade soils throughout the construction process.

Estimated Foundation Settlements

Post-construction total and differential settlements of shallow foundations designed and constructed in accordance with the previously presented recommendations are estimated to be less than 1.0 and 0.5 inches, respectively. Differential movements are expected to occur over a 30-foot span, thereby resulting in an angular distortion of less than 0.002 inches per inch.

Lateral Load Resistance

Lateral load resistance will be developed by a combination of friction acting at the base of foundations and slabs and the passive earth pressure developed by footings below grade. The following friction and passive pressure may be used to resist lateral forces:

- Passive Earth Pressure: 300 lbs/ft³
- Friction Coefficient: 0.30

These are allowable values, and include a factor of safety. When combining friction and passive resistance, the passive pressure component should be reduced by one-third. These values assume that footings will be poured directly against compacted structural fill. The maximum allowable passive pressure is 2500 lbs/ft².

6.6 Floor Slab Design and Construction

Subgrades which will support new floor slabs should be prepared in accordance with the recommendations contained in the *Site Grading Recommendations* section of this report. Based on the anticipated grading which will occur at this site, the floor of the new structure may be constructed as a conventional slab-on-grade supported on newly placed structural fill, extending to a depth of at least 5 feet below existing grade. Based on geotechnical considerations, the floor slab may be designed as follows:

- Minimum slab thickness: 5 inches.
- Minimum slab reinforcement: No. 3 bars at 18-inches on center, in both directions. The actual floor slab reinforcement should be determined by the structural engineer, based upon the imposed loading.
- Slab underlayment: Slab underlayment: If moisture sensitive floor coverings will be used then minimum slab underlayment should consist of a moisture vapor barrier constructed below the entire area of the proposed slab. The moisture vapor barrier should meet or exceed the Class A rating as defined by ASTM E 1745-97 and have a permeance rating less than 0.01 perms as described in ASTM E 96-95 and ASTM E 154-88. The moisture vapor barrier should be properly constructed in accordance with all applicable manufacturer specifications. Given that a rock free subgrade is anticipated and that a capillary break is not required, sand below the barrier is not

required. The need for sand and/or the amount of sand above the moisture vapor barrier should be specified by the structural engineer or concrete contractor. The selection of sand above the barrier is not a geotechnical engineering issue and hence outside our purview. Where moisture sensitive floor coverings are not anticipated, the vapor barrier may be eliminated.

- Moisture condition the floor slab subgrade soils to 2 to 4 percent above the Modified Proctor optimum moisture content, to a depth of 12 inches. The moisture content of the floor slab subgrade soils should be verified by the geotechnical engineer within 24 hours prior to concrete placement.
- Proper concrete curing techniques should be utilized to reduce the potential for slab curling or the formation of excessive shrinkage cracks.

The actual design of the floor slabs should be completed by the structural engineer to verify adequate thickness and reinforcement.

6.7 Trash Enclosure Design Parameters

Although not indicated on the site plan provided to our office, the proposed development may include one or more trash enclosures. It is expected that the trash enclosures as well as the approach slabs will be subjected to relatively heavy wheel loads imposed by trash removal equipment.

The subgrade soils in the area of the trash enclosures and the approach slabs should be prepared in accordance with the recommendations for the parking areas, presented in Section 6.3 of this report. As such, it is expected that the trash enclosures will be underlain by structural fill soils, extending to a depth of 1 foot below proposed subgrade elevation. Based on geotechnical considerations, the following recommendations are provided for the design of the trash enclosures and the trash enclosure approach slabs:

- The trash enclosure may consist of a 6-inch thick concrete slab incorporating a perimeter footing or a turned down edge, extending to a depth of at least 12 inches below adjacent finished grade. If the trash enclosure will incorporate rigid walls such as masonry block or tilt-up concrete, the perimeter foundations should be designed in accordance with the recommendations previously presented in Section 6.5 of this report.
- Reinforcement within the trash enclosure slab should consist of at least No. 3 bars at 18-inches on-center, in both directions.
- The trash enclosure approach slab should be constructed of Portland cement concrete, at least 6 inches in thickness. Reinforcement within the approach slab should consist of at least No. 3 bars at 18-inches on-center, in both directions.
- The trash enclosure and approach slab subgrades should be moisture conditioned to 2 to 4 percent above the optimum moisture content to a depth of 12 inches. The

trash enclosure slab and the approach slab should be structurally connected, to reduce the potential for differential movement between the two slabs.

- The actual design of the trash enclosure and the trash enclosure approach slab should be completed by the structural engineer to verify adequate thickness and reinforcement.

6.8 Retaining Wall Design and Construction

Although not indicated on the site plan, some small retaining walls may be required to facilitate the new site grades. It is also expected that some retaining walls will be required around the perimeter of the truck loading dock areas. All of these walls are expected to be less than 3 to 5± feet in height. The parameters recommended for use in the design of these walls are presented below.

Retaining Wall Design Parameters

Based on the soil conditions encountered at the boring locations, the following parameters may be used in the design of new retaining walls for this site. We have provided parameters for two different types of wall backfill: on-site soils and imported select granular material. The on-site soils generally consist of sands, clayey sands and silty sands. **It is recommended that the on-site sandy clays and silty clays not be used to backfill any proposed on-site retaining walls.** Based on their composition, these on-site soils have been assigned a friction angle of 30 degrees. In order to use the design parameters for the imported select fill, this material must be placed within the entire active failure wedge. This wedge is defined as extending from the heel of the retaining wall upwards at an angle of approximately 60 degrees.

RETAINING WALL DESIGN PARAMETERS

Design Parameter		Soil Type	
		Imported Aggregate Base	On-Site Sands
Internal Friction Angle (ϕ)		38°	30°
Unit Weight		130 lbs/ft ³	135 lbs/ft ³
Equivalent Fluid Pressure:	Active Condition (level backfill)	30 lbs/ft ³	45 lbs/ft ³
	Active Condition (2h:1v backfill)	44 lbs/ft ³	71 lbs/ft ³
	At-Rest Condition (level backfill)	50 lbs/ft ³	68 lbs/ft ³

Regardless of the backfill type, the walls should be designed using a soil-footing coefficient of friction of 0.30 and an equivalent passive pressure of 300 lbs/ft³. The structural engineer should incorporate appropriate factors of safety in the design of the retaining walls.

The active earth pressure may be used for the design of retaining walls that do not directly support structures or support soils that in turn support structures and which will be allowed to deflect. The at-rest earth pressure should be used for walls that will not be allowed to deflect such as those which will support foundation bearing soils, or which will support foundation loads directly.

Where the soils on the toe side of the retaining wall are not covered by a "hard" surface such as a structure or pavement, the upper 1 foot of soil should be neglected when calculating passive resistance due to the potential for the material to become disturbed or degraded during the life of the structure.

Retaining Wall Foundation Design

The retaining wall foundations should be supported within newly placed compacted structural fill, extending to a depth of at least 3 feet below the proposed bearing grade. Foundations to support new retaining walls should be designed in accordance with the general Foundation Design Parameters presented in a previous section of this report.

Seismic Lateral Earth Pressures

In addition to the lateral earth pressures presented above, retaining walls which are more than 4 feet in height should be designed for a seismic lateral earth pressure, in accordance with the 2010 CBC. The recommended seismic pressure distribution is triangular in shape, with a maximum magnitude of $21H \text{ lbs/ft}^2$, where H is the overall height of the wall. The maximum pressure should be assumed to occur at the top of the wall, decreasing to 0 at the base of the wall. The seismic pressure distribution is based on the Mononobe-Okabe equation, utilizing a peak ground acceleration of 0.40g. This peak site acceleration was obtained in accordance with the 2007 CBC, and is equal to $S_{DS}/2.5$.

Backfill Material

On-site soils may be used to backfill the retaining walls. However, all backfill material placed within 3 feet of the back wall face should have a particle size no greater than 3 inches. The retaining wall backfill materials should be well graded.

It is recommended that a properly installed prefabricated drainage composite such as the MiraDRAIN 6000XL (or approved equivalent), which is specifically designed for use behind retaining walls, may be used. If the layer of free-draining material is not covered by an impermeable surface, such as a structure or pavement, a 12-inch thick layer of a low permeability soil should be placed over the backfill to reduce surface water migration to the underlying soils. The layer of free draining granular material should be separated from the backfill soils by a suitable geotextile, approved by the geotechnical engineer

All retaining wall backfill should be placed and compacted under engineering controlled conditions in the necessary layer thicknesses to ensure an in-place density between 90 and 93 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor test (ASTM D1557-91). Care should be taken to avoid over-compaction of the soils behind the retaining walls, and the use of heavy compaction equipment should be avoided.

Subsurface Drainage

As previously indicated, the retaining wall design parameters are based upon drained backfill conditions. Consequently, some form of permanent drainage system will be necessary in conjunction with the appropriate backfill material. Subsurface drainage may consist of either:

- A weep hole drainage system typically consisting of a series of 4-inch diameter holes in the wall situated slightly above the ground surface elevation on the exposed side of the wall and at an approximate 8-foot on-center spacing. The weep holes should include a 2 cubic foot pocket of open graded gravel, surrounded by an approved geotextile fabric, at each weep hole location.
- A 4-inch diameter perforated pipe surrounded by 2 cubic feet of gravel per linear foot of drain placed behind the wall, above the retaining wall footing. The gravel layer should be wrapped in a suitable geotextile fabric to reduce the potential for migration of fines. The footing drain should be extended to daylight or tied into a storm drainage system.

6.9 Pavement Design Parameters

Site preparation in the pavement area should be completed as previously recommended in the *Site Grading Recommendations* section of this report. The subsequent pavement recommendations assume proper drainage and construction monitoring, and are based on either PCA or CALTRANS design parameters for a twenty (20) year design period. However, these designs also assume a routine pavement maintenance program to obtain the anticipated 20-year pavement service life.

Pavement Subgrades

It is anticipated that the new pavements will be primarily supported on a layer of compacted structural fill, consisting of scarified, thoroughly moisture conditioned and recompacted existing soils. The on-site soils generally consist of sands, silty sands and clayey sands. Based on their classification, these materials are expected to possess good pavement support characteristics, with R-values in the range of 30 to 50. Since R-value was not included in the scope of services for this project, the subsequent pavement design is based upon an assumed R-value of 30. Any fill material imported to the site should have support characteristics equal to or greater than that of the on-site soils and be placed and compacted under engineering controlled conditions. It is recommended that R-value testing be performed after completion of rough grading. Depending upon the results of the R-value testing, it may be feasible to use thinner pavement sections in some areas of the site.

Asphaltic Concrete

Presented below are the recommended thicknesses for new flexible pavement structures consisting of asphaltic concrete over a granular base. The pavement designs are based on the traffic indices (TI's) indicated. The client and/or civil engineer should verify that these TI's are representative of the anticipated traffic volumes. If the client and/or civil engineer determine

that the expected traffic volume will exceed the applicable traffic index, we should be contacted for supplementary recommendations. The design traffic indices equate to the following approximate daily traffic volumes over a 20 year design life, assuming six operational traffic days per week.

Traffic Index	No. of Heavy Trucks per Day
4.0	0
5.0	1
6.0	3
7.0	11

For the purpose of the traffic volumes indicated above, a truck is defined as a 5-axle tractor trailer unit with one 8-kip axle and two 32-kip tandem axles. All of the traffic indices allow for 1,000 automobiles per day.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS (R = 30)				
Materials	Thickness (inches)			
	Auto Parking (TI = 4.0)	Auto Drive Lanes (TI = 5.0)	Light Truck Traffic (TI = 6.0)	Moderate Truck Traffic (TI = 7.0)
Asphalt Concrete	3	3	3½	4
Aggregate Base	3	6	8	10
Compacted Subgrade	12	12	12	12

The aggregate base course should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. The asphaltic concrete should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the Marshall maximum density, as determined by ASTM D-2726. The aggregate base course may consist of crushed aggregate base (CAB) or crushed miscellaneous base (CMB), which is a recycled gravel, asphalt and concrete material. The gradation, R-Value, Sand Equivalent, and Percentage Wear of the CAB or CMB should comply with appropriate specifications contained in the current edition of the "Greenbook" Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

Portland Cement Concrete

The preparation of the subgrade soils within concrete pavement areas should be performed as previously described for proposed asphalt pavement areas. The minimum recommended thicknesses for the Portland Cement Concrete pavement sections are as follows:

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS			
Materials	Thickness (inches)		
	Auto Parking & Drives (TI = 5.0)	Light Truck Traffic (TI = 6.0)	Moderate Truck Traffic (TI = 7.0)
PCC	5	5½	7
Compacted Subgrade	12	12	12

The concrete should have a 28-day compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi. Reinforcing and joint spacing within the pavements should be designed by the structural engineer based on ACI requirements and the expected loading conditions.

7.0 GENERAL COMMENTS

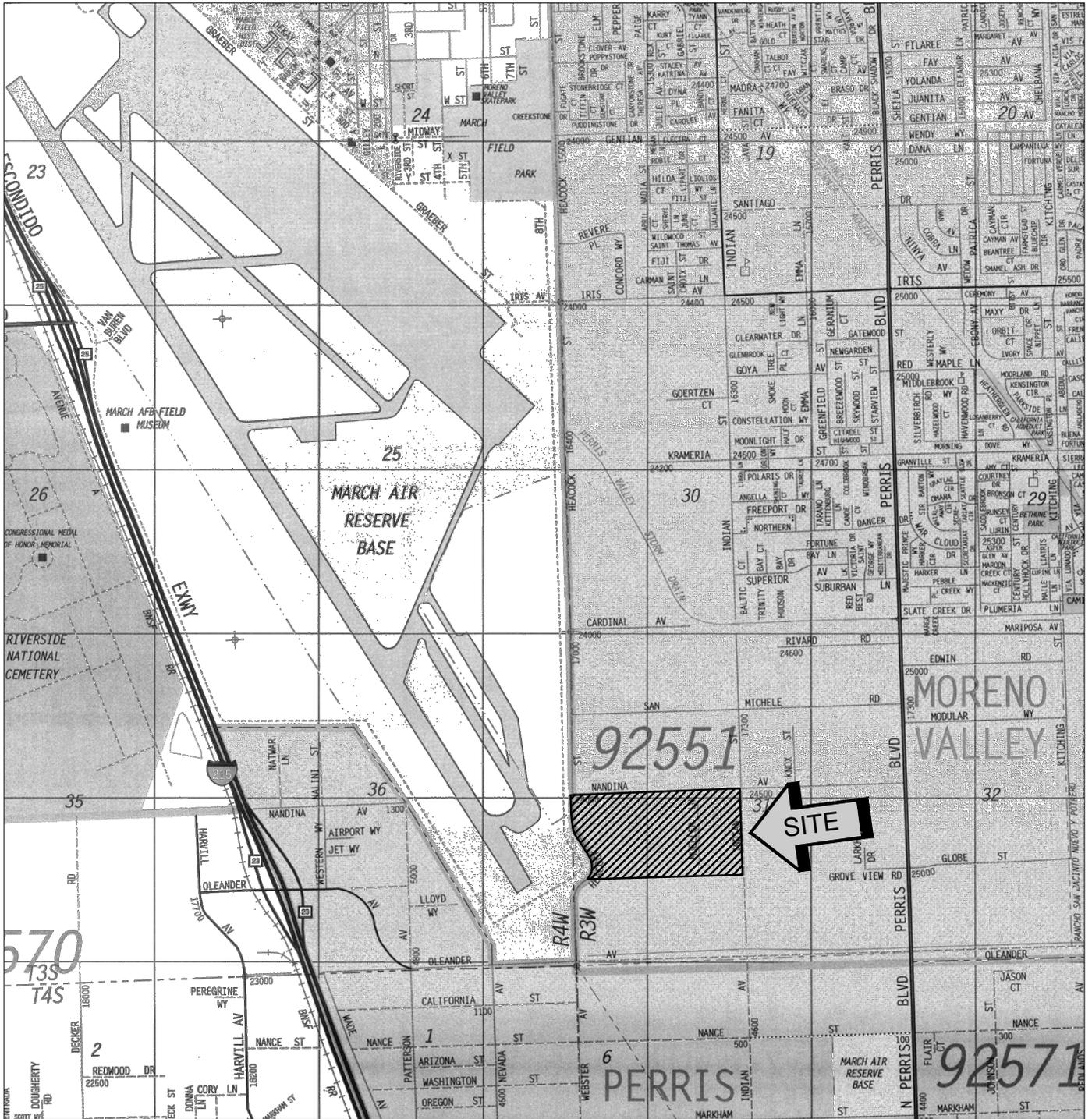
This report has been prepared as an instrument of service for use by the client, in order to aid in the evaluation of this property and to assist the architects and engineers in the design and preparation of the project plans and specifications. This report may be provided to the contractor(s) and other design consultants to disclose information relative to the project. However, this report is not intended to be utilized as a specification in and of itself, without appropriate interpretation by the project architect, civil engineer, and/or structural engineer. The reproduction and distribution of this report must be authorized by the client and Southern California Geotechnical, Inc. Furthermore, any reliance on this report by an unauthorized third party is at such party's sole risk, and we accept no responsibility for damage or loss which may occur. The client(s)' reliance upon this report is subject to the Engineering Services Agreement, incorporated into our proposal for this project.

The analysis of this site was based on a subsurface profile interpolated from limited discrete soil samples. While the materials encountered in the project area are considered to be representative of the total area, some variations should be expected between boring locations and sample depths. If the conditions encountered during construction vary significantly from those detailed herein, we should be contacted immediately to determine if the conditions alter the recommendations contained herein.

This report has been based on assumed or provided characteristics of the proposed development. It is recommended that the owner, client, architect, structural engineer, and civil engineer carefully review these assumptions to ensure that they are consistent with the characteristics of the proposed development. If discrepancies exist, they should be brought to our attention to verify that they do not affect the conclusions and recommendations contained herein. We also recommend that the project plans and specifications be submitted to our office for review to verify that our recommendations have been correctly interpreted.

The analysis, conclusions, and recommendations contained within this report have been promulgated in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practice. No other warranty is implied or expressed.

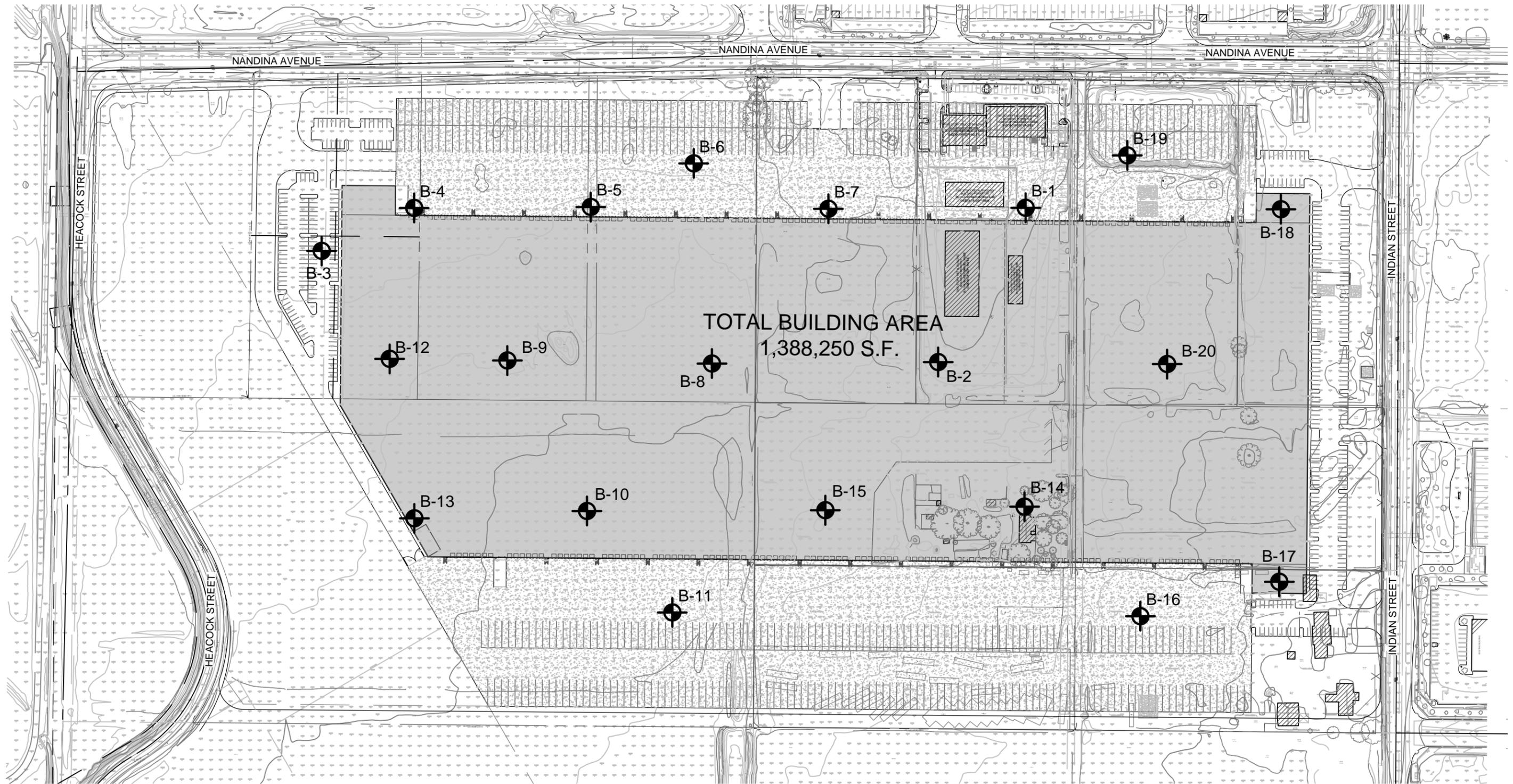
APPENDIX A



SOURCE: RIVERSIDE COUNTY
THOMAS GUIDE, 2009



SITE LOCATION MAP	
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL BUILDING	
MORENO VALLEY, CALIFORNIA	
SCALE: 1" = 2400'	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: ENT	
CHKD: RGT	
SCG PROJECT 13G123-1	
PLATE 1	



GEOTECHNICAL LEGEND

-  APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION
-  PROPOSED BUILDING
-  EXISTING BUILDINGS

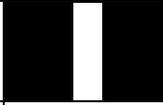
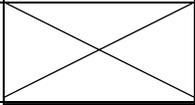


NOTE: BASE MAP PREPARED BY HPA, INC.

BORING LOCATION PLAN	
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL BUILDING MORENO VALLEY, CALIFORNIA	
SCALE: 1" = 200'	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: ENT CHKD: RGT	
SCG PROJECT 13G123-1	
PLATE 2	

APPENDIX B

BORING LOG LEGEND

SAMPLE TYPE	GRAPHICAL SYMBOL	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
AUGER		SAMPLE COLLECTED FROM AUGER CUTTINGS, NO FIELD MEASUREMENT OF SOIL STRENGTH. (DISTURBED)
CORE		ROCK CORE SAMPLE: TYPICALLY TAKEN WITH A DIAMOND-TIPPED CORE BARREL. TYPICALLY USED ONLY IN HIGHLY CONSOLIDATED BEDROCK.
GRAB		SOIL SAMPLE TAKEN WITH NO SPECIALIZED EQUIPMENT, SUCH AS FROM A STOCKPILE OR THE GROUND SURFACE. (DISTURBED)
CS		CALIFORNIA SAMPLER: 2-1/2 INCH I.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER, LINED WITH 1-INCH HIGH BRASS RINGS. DRIVEN WITH SPT HAMMER. (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)
NSR		NO RECOVERY: THE SAMPLING ATTEMPT DID NOT RESULT IN RECOVERY OF ANY SIGNIFICANT SOIL OR ROCK MATERIAL.
SPT		STANDARD PENETRATION TEST: SAMPLER IS A 1.4 INCH INSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT BARREL, DRIVEN 18 INCHES WITH THE SPT HAMMER. (DISTURBED)
SH		SHELBY TUBE: TAKEN WITH A THIN WALL SAMPLE TUBE, PUSHED INTO THE SOIL AND THEN EXTRACTED. (UNDISTURBED)
VANE		VANE SHEAR TEST: SOIL STRENGTH OBTAINED USING A 4 BLADED SHEAR DEVICE. TYPICALLY USED IN SOFT CLAYS-NO SAMPLE RECOVERED.

COLUMN DESCRIPTIONS

- DEPTH:** Distance in feet below the ground surface.
- SAMPLE:** Sample Type as depicted above.
- BLOW COUNT:** Number of blows required to advance the sampler 12 inches using a 140 lb hammer with a 30-inch drop. 50/3" indicates penetration refusal (>50 blows) at 3 inches. WH indicates that the weight of the hammer was sufficient to push the sampler 6 inches or more.
- POCKET PEN.:** Approximate shear strength of a cohesive soil sample as measured by pocket penetrometer.
- GRAPHIC LOG:** Graphic Soil Symbol as depicted on the following page.
- DRY DENSITY:** Dry density of an undisturbed or relatively undisturbed sample in lbs/ft³.
- MOISTURE CONTENT:** Moisture content of a soil sample, expressed as a percentage of the dry weight.
- LIQUID LIMIT:** The moisture content above which a soil behaves as a liquid.
- PLASTIC LIMIT:** The moisture content above which a soil behaves as a plastic.
- PASSING #200 SIEVE:** The percentage of the sample finer than the #200 standard sieve.
- UNCONFINED SHEAR:** The shear strength of a cohesive soil sample, as measured in the unconfined state.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS	
			GRAPH	LETTER		
<p>COARSE GRAINED SOILS</p> <p>MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE</p>	<p>GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS</p>	<p>CLEAN GRAVELS</p> <p>(LITTLE OR NO FINES)</p>		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES	
		<p>MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE</p>	<p>GRAVELS WITH FINES</p> <p>(APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)</p>		GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
			<p>GRAVELS WITH FINES</p> <p>(APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)</p>		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
		<p>MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE</p>	<p>CLEAN SANDS</p> <p>(LITTLE OR NO FINES)</p>		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
	<p>MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE</p>		<p>SANDS WITH FINES</p> <p>(APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)</p>		SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		<p>SANDS WITH FINES</p> <p>(APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)</p>		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES	
	<p>SANDS WITH FINES</p> <p>(APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)</p>		SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES		
	<p>FINE GRAINED SOILS</p> <p>MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE</p>	<p>SILTS AND CLAYS</p> <p>LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50</p>		ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY	
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS	
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY	
<p>SILTS AND CLAYS</p> <p>LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50</p>			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS		
			CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY		
			OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS		
<p>HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS</p>				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS	

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 12 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
				6± inches Portland cement concrete, no discernible Aggregate base							
		10		FILL: Dark Brown to Black Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace calcareous nodules, loose-moist		10					
5		14		ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown Clayey fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly porous, medium dense-moist		10					
		17		Brown to Dark Red Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, slightly cemented, medium dense-moist		10					
10		11				12					
		26		Dark Red Brown Clayey fine to medium Sand, slightly cementationed, medium dense-damp		12					
15				Boring Terminated at 15'							

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 22 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
				6± inches Portland cement concrete, no discernible Aggregate base							
				FILL: Mottled Dark Gray to Black Silty fine to medium Sand, trace Clay, loose to medium dense-moist		11					
5		12		ALLUVIUM: Dark Red Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, slightly cemented, loose-moist		9					
10		70		Dark Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Clay, heavily cemented, moderate calcareous veining, very dense-moist to very moist		10					
15		17	4.5	Brown Silty Clay, trace fine Sand, moderate calcareous veining, very stiff-moist		16					
20		15		Red Brown fine Sand, trace Silt, medium dense-moist		19					
				Boring Terminated at 20'		12					

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 20 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS					COMMENTS	
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT		PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
					DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Dark Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace fine root fibers, calcareous nodules, little Clay, loose-damp	103	8				El = 37 @ 0 to 5'
					ALLUVIUM: Red Brown to Brown Silty fine Sand, little Clay trace Mica, moderately porous, loose-damp	94	9				
5		11			@ 5 to 6 feet, trace Iron oxide staining	104	6				
		36	4.5+		Mottled Light Gray Brown to Red Brown fine Sandy Clay to Clayey fine Sand, trace Silt, trace medium Sand, slightly porous, trace calcareous nodules, moderate Iron oxide staining, very stiff-damp	121	12				
10		49	4.5+			124	9				
15		21			Red Brown fine to coarse Sand, trace fine Gravel, trace Clay, slightly cemented, medium dense-damp		6				
20		31			Light Red Brown fine to coarse Sand, trace Clay, trace fine Gravel, slightly cemented, medium dense-damp	118	13				
25		24			Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Clay, medium dense-damp		9				
Boring Terminated at 25'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 14 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
		5			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Dark Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, loose-damp		6				
		7			<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Red Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, trace Clay, loose-damp		6				
5											
		4			Dark Red Brown fine to coarse Sand, slightly cemented, loose-damp		4				
		27	4.5+		Red Brown Silty Clay, trace fine Sand, very stiff-damp		14				
10											
		8			Light Red Brown fine to medium Sand, trace to little Clay, loose-damp to moist		7				
15											
Boring Terminated at 15'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 17 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS					COMMENTS	
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT		PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
	X	17		[Symbol]	DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, trace Clay, slightly porous, medium dense-damp	110	6				
	X	14		[Symbol]	ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly porous, slightly cemented, loose-damp	110	6				
5	X	21		[Symbol]	Dark Red Brown Clayey fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly cemented, medium dense-damp	120	9				
	X	15		[Symbol]	Dark Brown Silty fine Sand, moderate Mica, slight Iron oxide staining, medium dense-damp	107	12				
10	X	16		[Symbol]	Light Orange Brown fine to coarse Sand, slightly cemented, trace fine Gravel, medium dense-dry	101	2				
15	X	11		[Symbol]	@ 13½ to 19½ feet, moist		7				
20	X	24		[Symbol]	Brown to Light Gray Brown fine Sandy Silt, trace fine Sand, trace Clay, medium dense-moist		7				
					Boring Terminated at 20'		15				

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 2 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS					DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)	GRAPHIC LOG		DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
	X	10			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Light Gray Brown to Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, medium dense-dry		3					
	X	16			<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium to coarse Sand, trace Clay, medium dense-moist		10					
5					Boring Terminated at 5'							

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123 DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13 WATER DEPTH: Dry
 PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger CAVE DEPTH: 11 feet
 LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California LOGGED BY: Brett Isen READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS					COMMENTS	
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT		PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
		12			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Light Gray Brown Silty fine Sand, trace fine root fibers, trace medium Sand, medium dense-damp		5				
		12			<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Clay, trace medium Sand, slightly cemented, medium dense-moist		11				
5		13					10				
		48	4.5		Dark Brown Clayey fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly cemented, dense-damp		10				
10		16			Light Red Brown fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, trace Clay, slightly cemented, medium dense-damp		5				
15		22					4				
20					Boring Terminated at 20'						

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123 DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13 WATER DEPTH: Dry
 PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger CAVE DEPTH: 17 feet
 LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California LOGGED BY: Brett Isen READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS					COMMENTS	
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT		PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
				DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace fine root fibers, trace medium Sand, loose-damp	106	5					
			4.5+	ALLUVIUM: Red Brown fine Sandy Clay, trace Silt, trace medium Sand, moderately porous, stiff-damp	119	10					
5		21		Red Brown Clayey fine to medium Sand, slightly porous, moderately cemented, trace calcareous veining, medium dense-damp	121	10					
		38		Brown to Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Mica, slightly porous, medium dense-moist to very moist	116	14					
10		30/11		@ 9 to 10 feet, trace calcreous veining, moderately cemented, trace to little Clay, very dense	118	12					
15		40			117	13					
20		17				14					
25		14		@ 23½ to 25 feet, Gray Brown		12					
Boring Terminated at 25'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 13 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
		7			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, loose-damp		7				
		8			<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Dark Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Silt, slightly cemented, loose-damp		7				
5		44			@ 6 to 7 feet, dense		8				
		51			Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Clay, slightly cemented, dense-moist		11				
10							11				
		37					12				
15					Boring Terminated at 15'						

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 17 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
	X	20		[Dotted Pattern]	DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Light Red Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, trace fine root fibers, moderately porous, medium dense-damp	106	4				
	X	16		[Dotted Pattern]	ALLUVIUM: Red Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly porous, trace to little Clay, medium dense-damp	110	7				
5	X	19	4.5+	[Diagonal Hatching]	Dark Brown fine Sandy Clay, trace Silt, trace calcareous veining, slightly porous, stiff-damp to moist	117	12				
	X	15	4.5+	[Diagonal Hatching]		116	15				
10	X	23		[Dotted Pattern]	Red Brown fine to medium Sand, trace to little Clay, trace coarse Sand, trace Silt, medium dense-damp to moist	109	7				
15	X	22	4.5	[Diagonal Hatching]	Dark Red Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, trace medium Sand, medium dense-damp to moist		13				
20	X	24		[Dotted Pattern]	Dark Brown Silty fine Sand to fine Sandy Silt, little Clay, medium dense-moist		13				
Boring Terminated at 20'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/3/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 4 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
	X	10			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Dark Red Brown Silty fine Sand, little medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, loose-damp		8				
	X	10			<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Dark Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, trace medium Sand, loose to medium dense-damp		10				
5					Boring Terminated at 5'						

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 12 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
				[Diagonal Hatching]	DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Dark Red Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, slightly porous, trace Iron oxide staining, medium dense to stiff-damp		8				
5		14	4.5+	[Diagonal Hatching]							
				[Diagonal Hatching]	ALLUVIUM: Light Brown fine Sandy Clay, trace Silt, slight cementation, moderate Iron oxide staining, moderate calcareous veining, very stiff to hard-damp		7				
		25	4.5+	[Diagonal Hatching]							
		32	4.5+	[Diagonal Hatching]			9				
		36		[Dotted Pattern]	Light Red Silty fine Sand, medium dense-moist		12				
10				[Dotted Pattern]							
		11		[Diagonal Hatching]	Red Brown fine Sandy Clay, little Clay, trace coarse Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, stiff-damp		6				
15				[Diagonal Hatching]							
Boring Terminated at 15'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 12 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS					COMMENTS	
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
				3± inches Open-Graded Gravel								
				FILL: Dark Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, trace fine Gravel, trace Asphaltic concrete fragments, loose to medium stiff-damp	117	10						
				ALLUVIUM: Dark Red Brown Clayey fine to coarse Sand to fine to coarse Sandy Clay, little medium Sand, slightly porous, loose-damp to moist	118	10						
5				@ 5 to 6 feet, Red Brown	118	13						
				@ 7 to 8 feet, moderate calcareous nodules	121	11						
10					120	6						
				Orange Brown to Brown Clayey fine Sand, medium dense-moist								
15					114	17						
Boring Terminated at 15'												

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 16 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
		5		4± inches Open-graded Gravel			10				
		4		FILL: Dark Brown Clayey fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, trace Asphaltic concrete fragments, loose-damp							
5				ALLUVIUM: Red Brown fine to coarse Sand, trace Clay, loose to medium dense-moist			9				
		12					6				
		13					7				
10											
		15		Red Brown to Gray Brown Clayey fine to coarse Sand, medium dense-damp			12				
15											
		14					18				
20											
Boring Terminated at 20'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 2 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
	X	13			4± inches Topsoil		5				
	X	15			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Light Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, medium dense-dry to damp						
	X				<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Red Brown Clayey fine Sand, trace medium Sand, medium dense-damp		8				
5					Boring Terminated at 5'						

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123 DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13 WATER DEPTH: Dry
 PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger CAVE DEPTH: 21 feet
 LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California LOGGED BY: Brett Isen READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
				DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Light Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, moderately porous, medium dense-dry	105	3					
				ALLUVIUM: Gray Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, moderate calcareous nodules and veining, moderately porous, medium dense to very stiff-dry to damp	111	5					
5				Red Brown to Dark Red Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly porous, trace calcareous nodules, medium dense-damp to moist	113	8					
				Dark Brown Clayey fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace Silt, slightly cemented, trace calcareous veining, medium dense-damp	112	8					
10				Brown to Gray Brown fine Sandy Clay to Clayey fine Sand, trace fine Sand, trace calcareous veining, slightly cemented, very stiff to medium dense-moist	122	11					
15				Dark Gray Brown fine Sandy Silt to Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, medium dense-moist to very moist		17					
20						17					
25						118	11				
Boring Terminated at 25'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123 DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13 WATER DEPTH: Dry
 PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger CAVE DEPTH: 16 feet
 LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California LOGGED BY: Brett Isen READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS	
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
		23			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM:</u> Light Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, highly porous, medium dense-dry	87	3					El = 29 @ 0 to 5'
		30			<u>ALLUVIUM:</u> Dark Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace Clay, little calcareous nodules, slightly cemented, medium dense-moist to very moist	119	10					
5		19			Light Brown fine Sandy Clay, trace Silt, trace medium Sand, stiff to very stiff-damp to moist	103	14					
		30	4.5+		Brown Silty fine Sand, little calcareous veining, medium dense-moist	117	14					
10		33			Brown Silty fine Sand, little calcareous veining, medium dense-moist	116	13					
		19			Red Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, slightly cemented, slightly porous, trace calcarous nodules, medium dense to very stiff-damp		13					
15		19			Light Brown fine Sand, medium dense-moist		8					
20		18			Brown fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, weakly cemented, trace Silt, medium dense-damp		4					
25					Boring Terminated at 25'							

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13



JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 5 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
	X	15			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Light Brown fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace Silt, trace fine root fibers, slightly porous, medium dense-damp		5				
	X	18			<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Light Red Brown Clayey fine to medium Sand to fine Sandy Clay, medium dense to very stiff-damp		10				
5					Boring Terminated at 5'						

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13

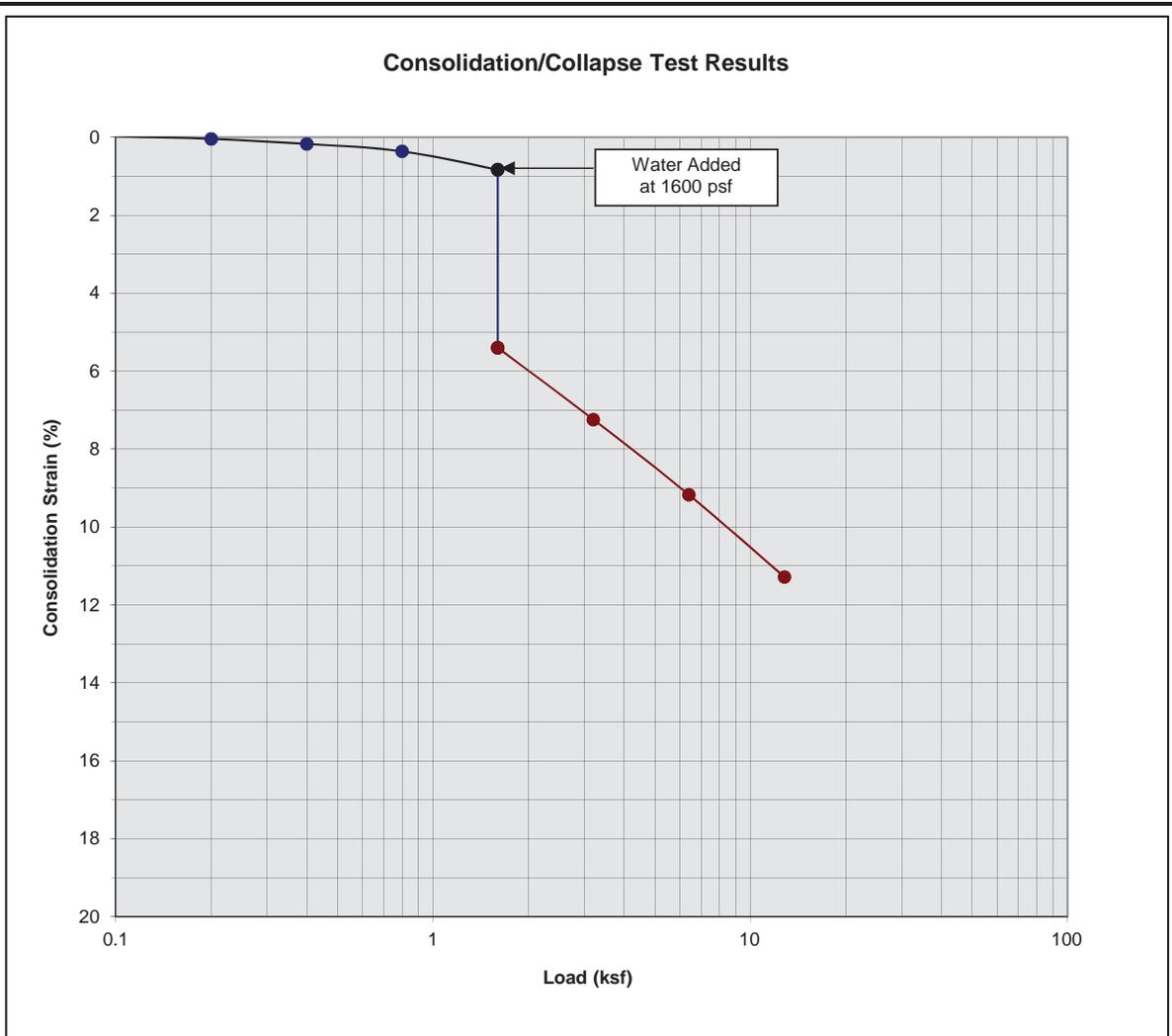


JOB NO.: 13G123	DRILLING DATE: 4/4/13	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Building	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 14 feet
LOCATION: Moreno Valley, California	LOGGED BY: Brett Isen	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)		GRAPHIC LOG	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)		UNCONFINED SHEAR (TSF)
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL											
	X	11			<u>DISTURBED ALLUVIUM</u> : Light Brown Silty fine Sand, trace fine root fibers, trace medium Sand, medium dense-dry		3				
5	X	5			<u>ALLUVIUM</u> : Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, loose-dry		4				
9	X				Brown Clayey fine to coarse Sand, trace Silt, loose-dry		7				
10	X	17	4.5+		Brown to Gray Brown Silty Clay, trace fine Sand, very stiff-damp		12				
15	X	30			Brown to Red Brown Silty fine Sand, little medium Sand, medium dense-moist		11				
Boring Terminated at 15'											

TBL_13G123.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 4/12/13

A P P E N D I X C



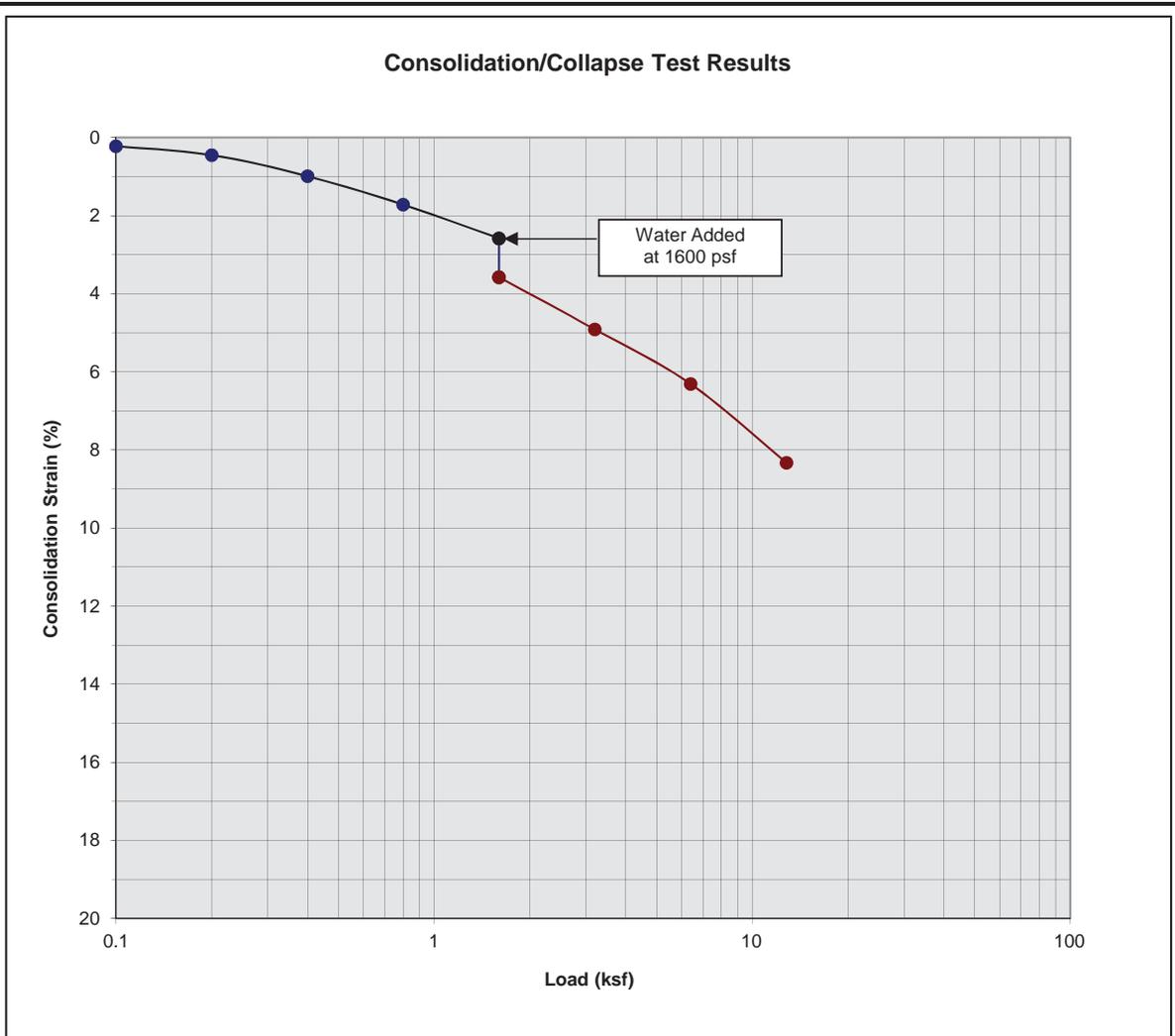
Classification: ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand

Boring Number:	B-5	Initial Moisture Content (%)	6
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	12
Depth (ft)	3 to 4	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	110.1
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	124.1
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	4.57

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C- 1



**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation



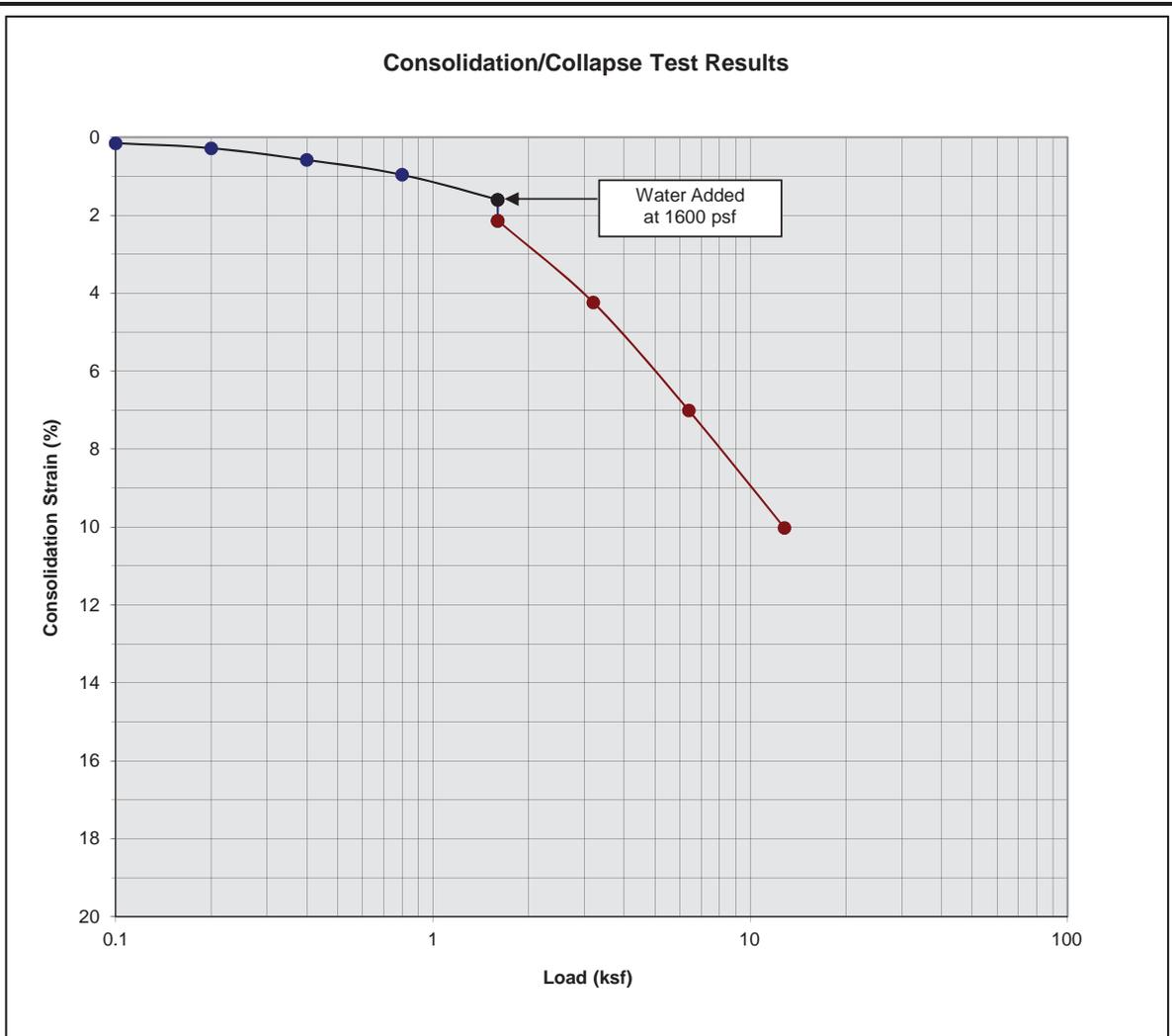
Classification: Dark Red Brown Clayey fine Sand, trace medium Sand

Boring Number:	B-5	Initial Moisture Content (%)	9
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	12
Depth (ft)	5 to 6	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	120.3
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	130.7
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	1.00

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C- 2



SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
A California Corporation



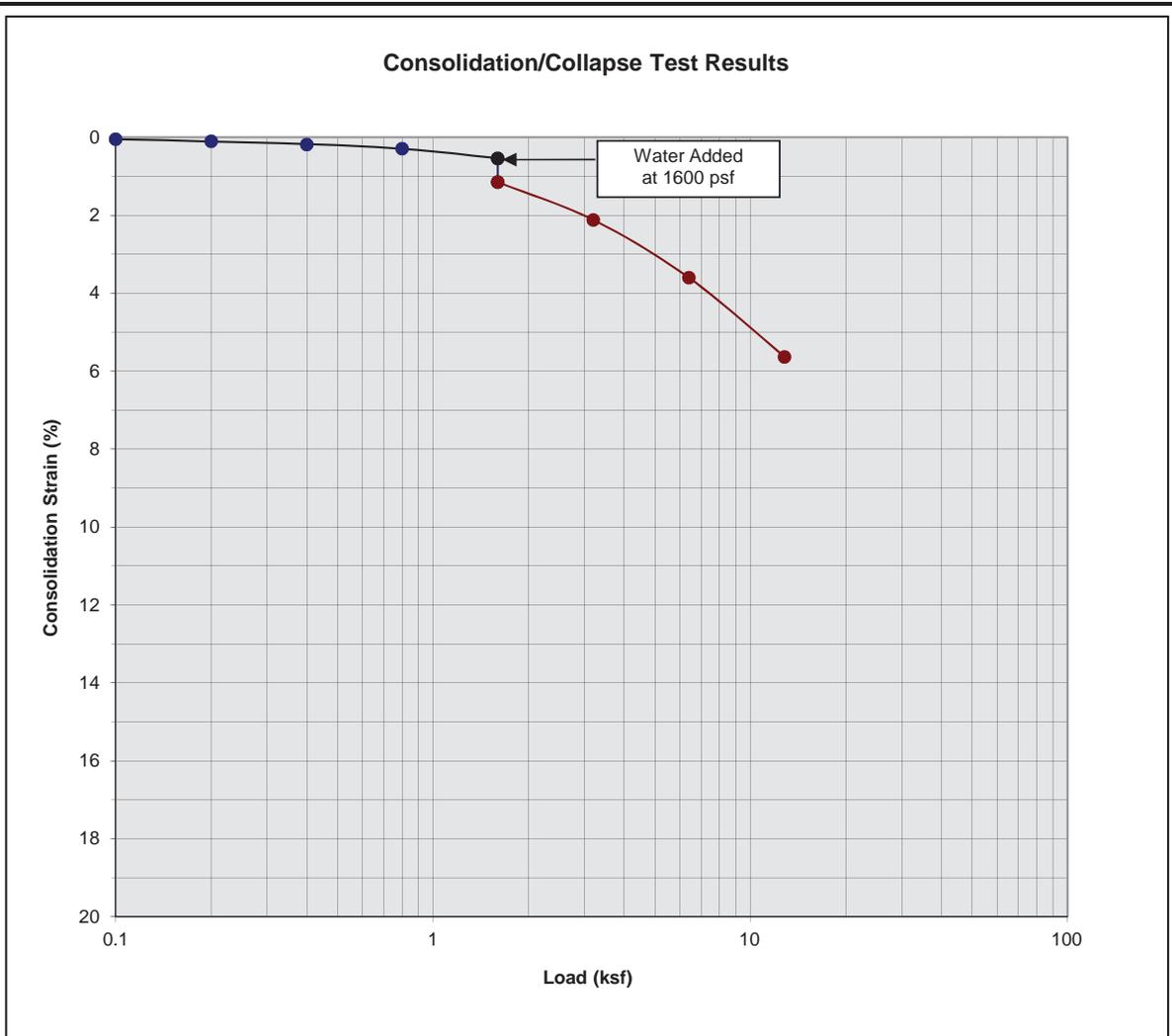
Classification: Dark Brown Silty fine Sand

Boring Number:	B-5	Initial Moisture Content (%)	12
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	16
Depth (ft)	7 to 8	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	107.0
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	119.1
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.54

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C- 3



**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation



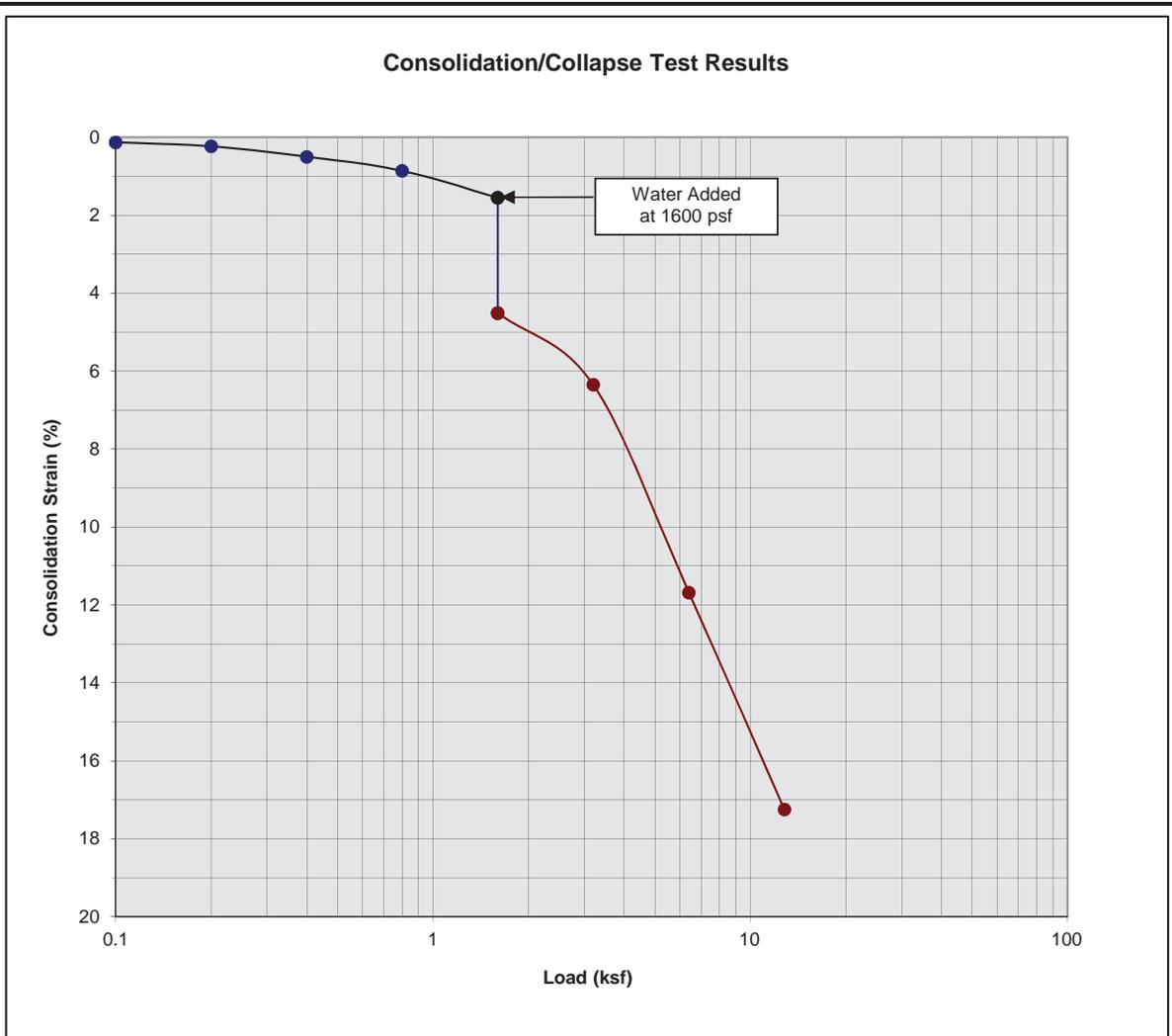
Classification: Light Orange Brown fine to coarse Sand

Boring Number:	B-5	Initial Moisture Content (%)	2
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	17
Depth (ft)	9 to 10	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	101.4
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	107.3
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.61

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C- 4



**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation



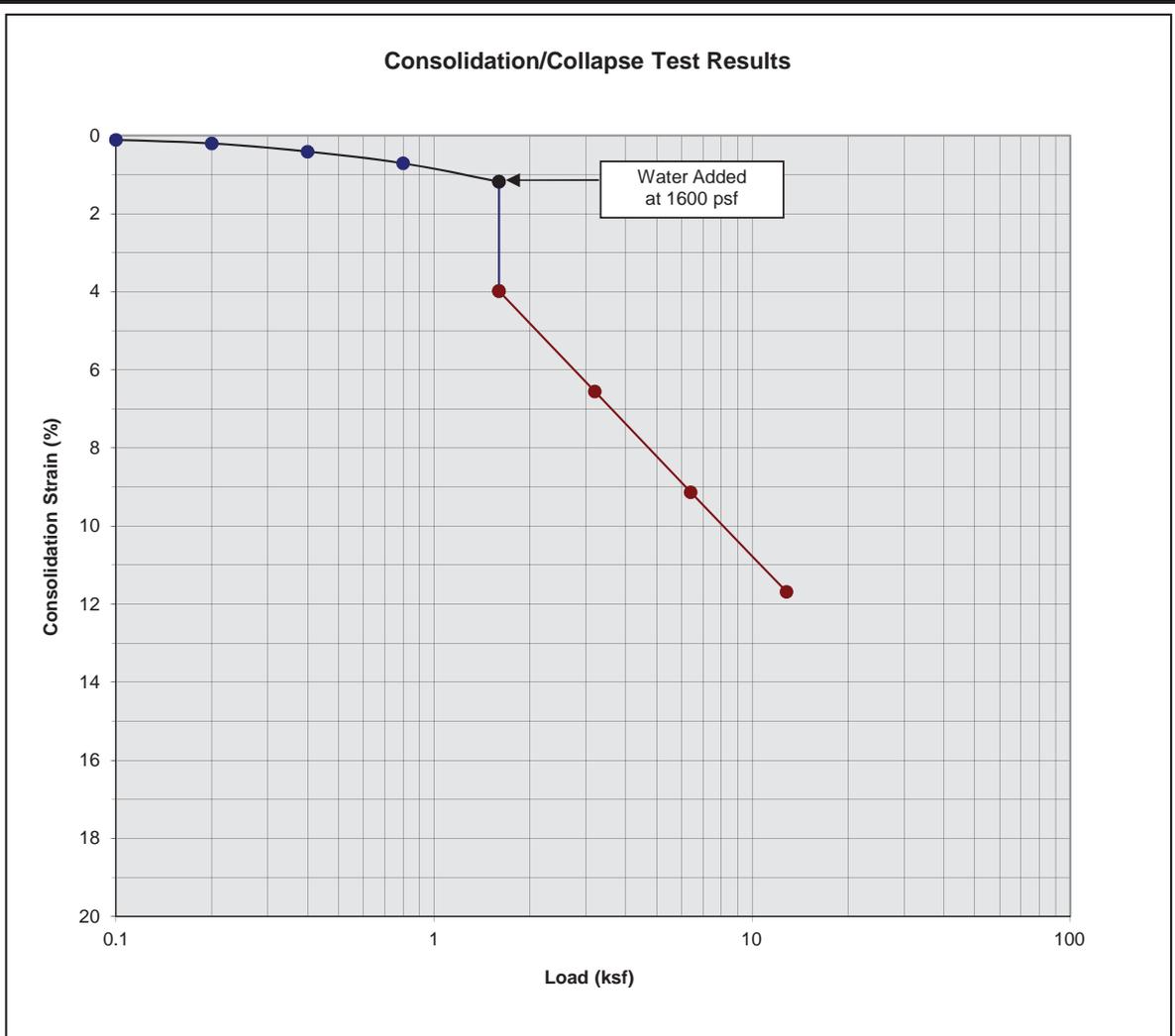
Classification: DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Dark Brown Silty fine Sand, tr. med. Sand

Boring Number:	B-13	Initial Moisture Content (%)	9
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	13
Depth (ft)	1 to 2	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	113.2
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	137.6
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	2.96

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C- 5



SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
A California Corporation



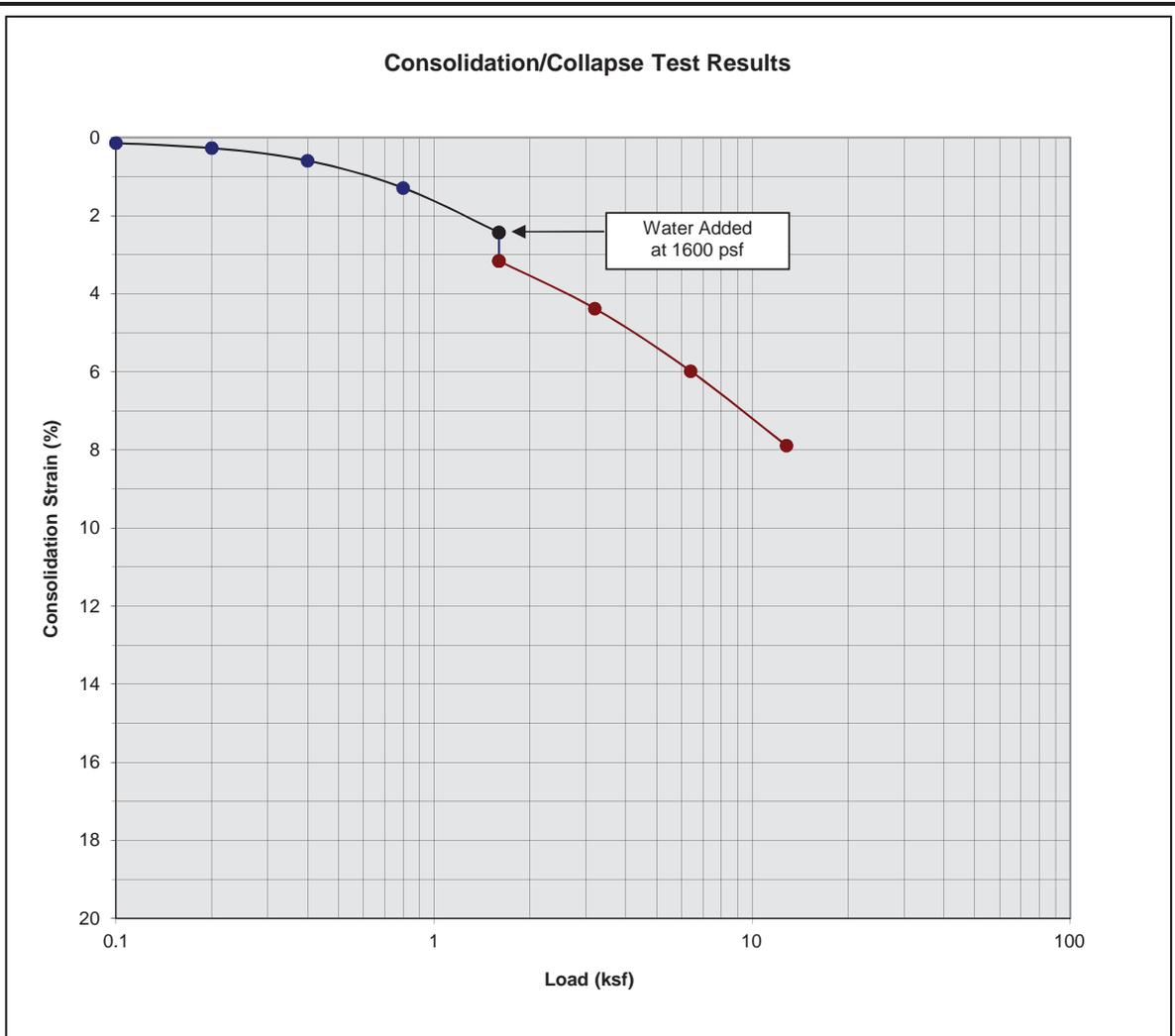
Classification: ALLUVIUM: Red Brown to Dark Brown fine Sand, trace med. to coarse Sand

Boring Number:	B-13	Initial Moisture Content (%)	8
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	12
Depth (ft)	3 to 4	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	109.2
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	123.4
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	2.80

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C- 6



**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation



Classification: Dark Brown to Dark Red Brown fine Sandy Clay to Clayey fine Sand

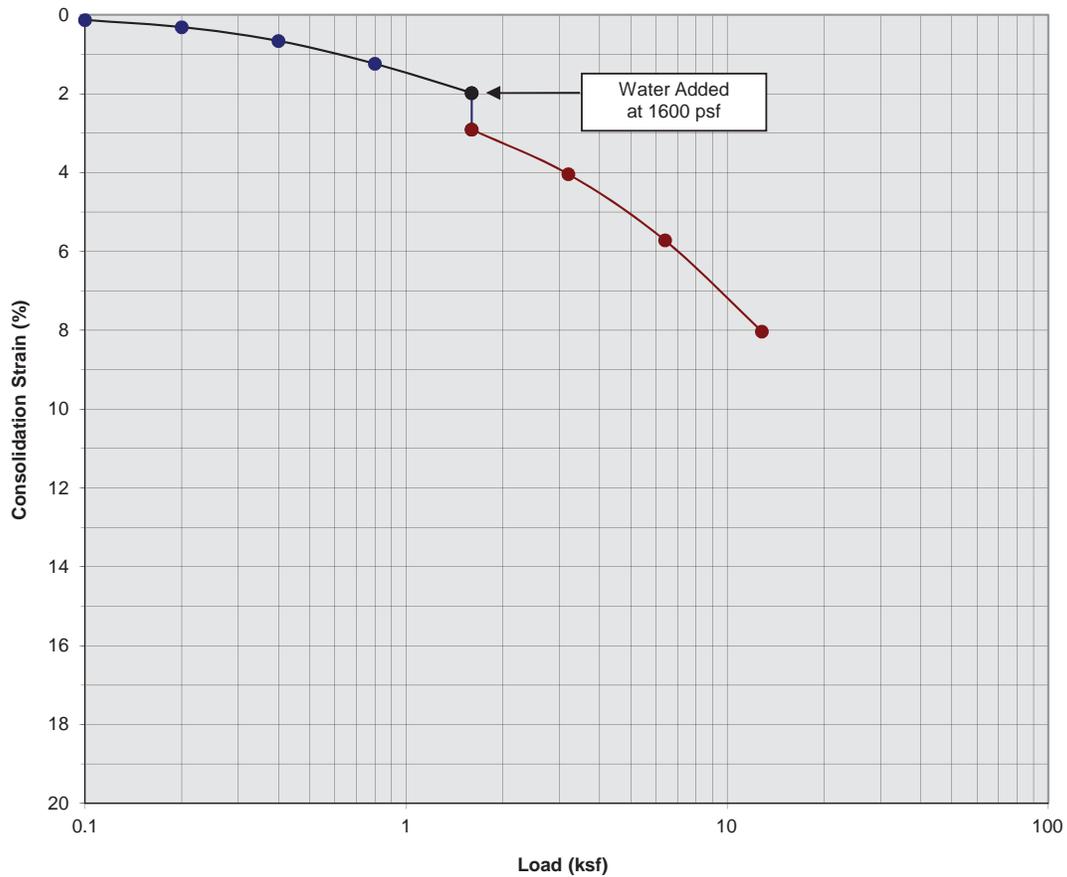
Boring Number:	B-13	Initial Moisture Content (%)	13
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	14
Depth (ft)	5 to 6	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	117.8
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	127.6
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.73

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C-7



**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: Dark Brown to Dark Red fine Sandy Clay to Clayey fine Sand

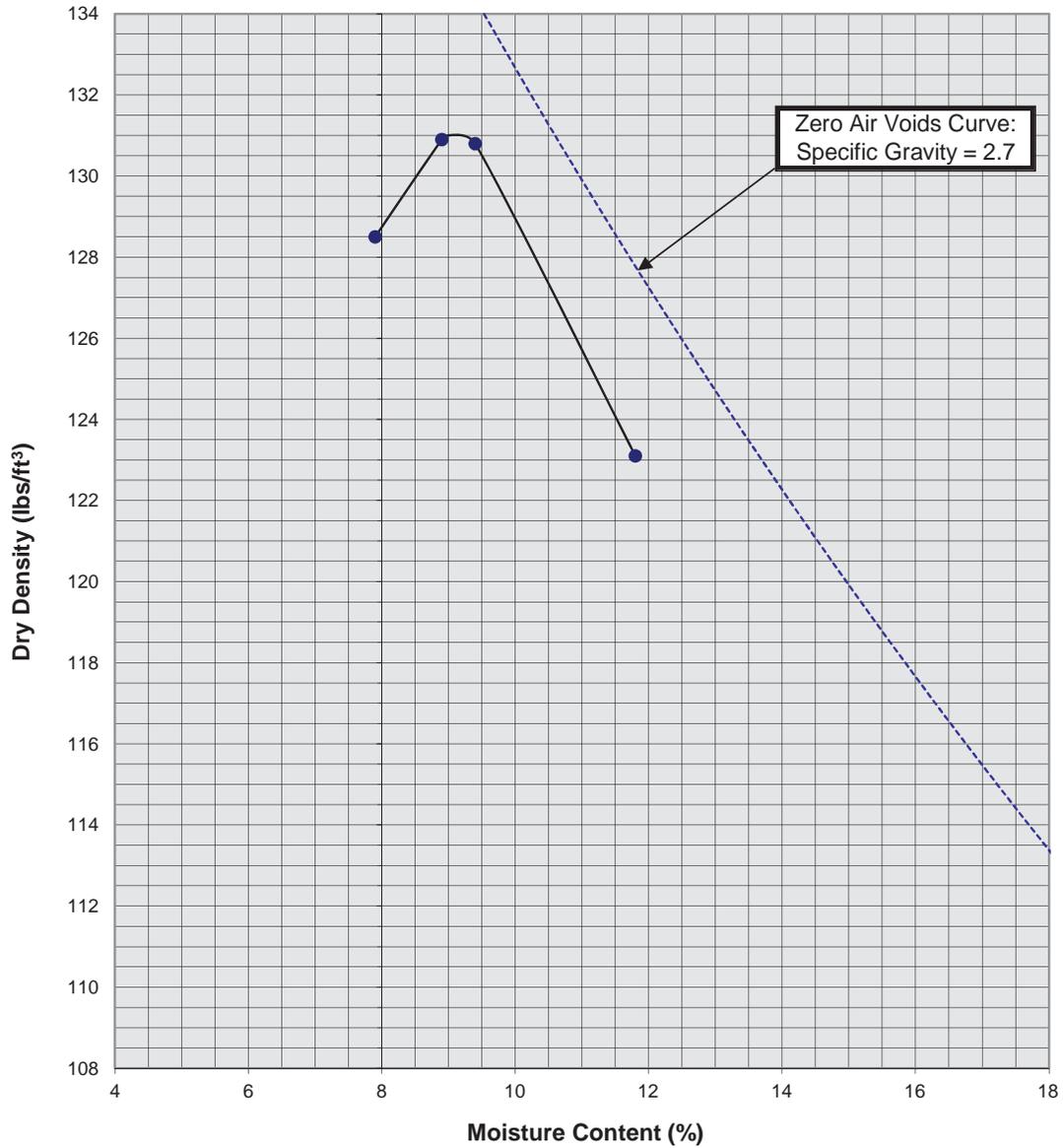
Boring Number:	B-13	Initial Moisture Content (%)	11
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	11
Depth (ft)	7 to 8	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	127.8
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	138.9
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.93

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C- 8



**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

**Moisture/Density Relationship
ASTM D-1557**



Soil ID Number	B-13 @ 0 to 5'
Optimum Moisture (%)	9
Maximum Dry Density (pcf)	131
Soil Classification	Brown Silty fine Sand

Proposed C/I Building
 Moreno Valley, California
 Project No. 13G123
PLATE C-9



SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
A California Corporation

APPENDIX

GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

These grading guide specifications are intended to provide typical procedures for grading operations. They are intended to supplement the recommendations contained in the geotechnical investigation report for this project. Should the recommendations in the geotechnical investigation report conflict with the grading guide specifications, the more site specific recommendations in the geotechnical investigation report will govern.

General

- The Earthwork Contractor is responsible for the satisfactory completion of all earthwork in accordance with the plans and geotechnical reports, and in accordance with city, county, and applicable building codes.
- The Geotechnical Engineer is the representative of the Owner/Builder for the purpose of implementing the report recommendations and guidelines. These duties are not intended to relieve the Earthwork Contractor of any responsibility to perform in a workman-like manner, nor is the Geotechnical Engineer to direct the grading equipment or personnel employed by the Contractor.
- The Earthwork Contractor is required to notify the Geotechnical Engineer of the anticipated work and schedule so that testing and inspections can be provided. If necessary, work may be stopped and redone if personnel have not been scheduled in advance.
- The Earthwork Contractor is required to have suitable and sufficient equipment on the job-site to process, moisture condition, mix and compact the amount of fill being placed to the approved compaction. In addition, suitable support equipment should be available to conform with recommendations and guidelines in this report.
- Canyon cleanouts, overexcavation areas, processed ground to receive fill, key excavations, subdrains and benches should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of any fill. It is the Earthwork Contractor's responsibility to notify the Geotechnical Engineer of areas that are ready for inspection.
- Excavation, filling, and subgrade preparation should be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times and proper control of erosion. Precipitation, springs, and seepage water encountered shall be pumped or drained to provide a suitable working surface. The Geotechnical Engineer must be informed of springs or water seepage encountered during grading or foundation construction for possible revision to the recommended construction procedures and/or installation of subdrains.

Site Preparation

- The Earthwork Contractor is responsible for all clearing, grubbing, stripping and site preparation for the project in accordance with the recommendations of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- If any materials or areas are encountered by the Earthwork Contractor which are suspected of having toxic or environmentally sensitive contamination, the Geotechnical Engineer and Owner/Builder should be notified immediately.

- Major vegetation should be stripped and disposed of off-site. This includes trees, brush, heavy grasses and any materials considered unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Underground structures such as basements, cesspools or septic disposal systems, mining shafts, tunnels, wells and pipelines should be removed under the inspection of the Geotechnical Engineer and recommendations provided by the Geotechnical Engineer and/or city, county or state agencies. If such structures are known or found, the Geotechnical Engineer should be notified as soon as possible so that recommendations can be formulated.
- Any topsoil, slopewash, colluvium, alluvium and rock materials which are considered unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer should be removed prior to fill placement.
- Remaining voids created during site clearing caused by removal of trees, foundations basements, irrigation facilities, etc., should be excavated and filled with compacted fill.
- Subsequent to clearing and removals, areas to receive fill should be scarified to a depth of 10 to 12 inches, moisture conditioned and compacted
- The moisture condition of the processed ground should be at or slightly above the optimum moisture content as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer. Depending upon field conditions, this may require air drying or watering together with mixing and/or discing.

Compacted Fills

- Soil materials imported to or excavated on the property may be utilized in the fill, provided each material has been determined to be suitable in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer. Unless otherwise approved by the Geotechnical Engineer, all fill materials shall be free of deleterious, organic, or frozen matter, shall contain no chemicals that may result in the material being classified as "contaminated," and shall be very low to non-expansive with a maximum expansion index (EI) of 50. The top 12 inches of the compacted fill should have a maximum particle size of 3 inches, and all underlying compacted fill material a maximum 6-inch particle size, except as noted below.
- All soils should be evaluated and tested by the Geotechnical Engineer. Materials with high expansion potential, low strength, poor gradation or containing organic materials may require removal from the site or selective placement and/or mixing to the satisfaction of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Rock fragments or rocks less than 6 inches in their largest dimensions, or as otherwise determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, may be used in compacted fill, provided the distribution and placement is satisfactory in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Rock fragments or rocks greater than 12 inches should be taken off-site or placed in accordance with recommendations and in areas designated as suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer. These materials should be placed in accordance with Plate D-8 of these Grading Guide Specifications and in accordance with the following recommendations:
 - Rocks 12 inches or more in diameter should be placed in rows at least 15 feet apart, 15 feet from the edge of the fill, and 10 feet or more below subgrade. Spaces should be left between each rock fragment to provide for placement and compaction of soil around the fragments.
 - Fill materials consisting of soil meeting the minimum moisture content requirements and free of oversize material should be placed between and over the rows of rock or

concrete. Ample water and compactive effort should be applied to the fill materials as they are placed in order that all of the voids between each of the fragments are filled and compacted to the specified density.

- Subsequent rows of rocks should be placed such that they are not directly above a row placed in the previous lift of fill. A minimum 5-foot offset between rows is recommended.
- To facilitate future trenching, oversized material should not be placed within the range of foundation excavations, future utilities or other underground construction unless specifically approved by the soil engineer and the developer/owner representative.
- Fill materials approved by the Geotechnical Engineer should be placed in areas previously prepared to receive fill and in evenly placed, near horizontal layers at about 6 to 8 inches in loose thickness, or as otherwise determined by the Geotechnical Engineer for the project.
- Each layer should be moisture conditioned to optimum moisture content, or slightly above, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer. After proper mixing and/or drying, to evenly distribute the moisture, the layers should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density in compliance with ASTM D-1557-78 unless otherwise indicated.
- Density and moisture content testing should be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer at random intervals and locations as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer. These tests are intended as an aid to the Earthwork Contractor, so he can evaluate his workmanship, equipment effectiveness and site conditions. The Earthwork Contractor is responsible for compaction as required by the Geotechnical Report(s) and governmental agencies.
- Fill areas unused for a period of time may require moisture conditioning, processing and recompaction prior to the start of additional filling. The Earthwork Contractor should notify the Geotechnical Engineer of his intent so that an evaluation can be made.
- Fill placed on ground sloping at a 5-to-1 inclination (horizontal-to-vertical) or steeper should be benched into bedrock or other suitable materials, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer. Typical details of benching are illustrated on Plates D-2, D-4, and D-5.
- Cut/fill transition lots should have the cut portion overexcavated to a depth of at least 3 feet and rebuilt with fill (see Plate D-1), as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- All cut lots should be inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer for fracturing and other bedrock conditions. If necessary, the pads should be overexcavated to a depth of 3 feet and rebuilt with a uniform, more cohesive soil type to impede moisture penetration.
- Cut portions of pad areas above buttresses or stabilizations should be overexcavated to a depth of 3 feet and rebuilt with uniform, more cohesive compacted fill to impede moisture penetration.
- Non-structural fill adjacent to structural fill should typically be placed in unison to provide lateral support. Backfill along walls must be placed and compacted with care to ensure that excessive unbalanced lateral pressures do not develop. The type of fill material placed adjacent to below grade walls must be properly tested and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer with consideration of the lateral earth pressure used in the design.

Foundations

- The foundation influence zone is defined as extending one foot horizontally from the outside edge of a footing, and proceeding downward at a ½ horizontal to 1 vertical (0.5:1) inclination.
- Where overexcavation beneath a footing subgrade is necessary, it should be conducted so as to encompass the entire foundation influence zone, as described above.
- Compacted fill adjacent to exterior footings should extend at least 12 inches above foundation bearing grade. Compacted fill within the interior of structures should extend to the floor subgrade elevation.

Fill Slopes

- The placement and compaction of fill described above applies to all fill slopes. Slope compaction should be accomplished by overfilling the slope, adequately compacting the fill in even layers, including the overfilled zone and cutting the slope back to expose the compacted core
- Slope compaction may also be achieved by backrolling the slope adequately every 2 to 4 vertical feet during the filling process as well as requiring the earth moving and compaction equipment to work close to the top of the slope. Upon completion of slope construction, the slope face should be compacted with a sheepsfoot connected to a sideboom and then grid rolled. This method of slope compaction should only be used if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Sandy soils lacking in adequate cohesion may be unstable for a finished slope condition and therefore should not be placed within 15 horizontal feet of the slope face.
- All fill slopes should be keyed into bedrock or other suitable material. Fill keys should be at least 15 feet wide and inclined at 2 percent into the slope. For slopes higher than 30 feet, the fill key width should be equal to one-half the height of the slope (see Plate D-5).
- All fill keys should be cleared of loose slough material prior to geotechnical inspection and should be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer and governmental agencies prior to filling.
- The cut portion of fill over cut slopes should be made first and inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer for possible stabilization requirements. The fill portion should be adequately keyed through all surficial soils and into bedrock or suitable material. Soils should be removed from the transition zone between the cut and fill portions (see Plate D-2).

Cut Slopes

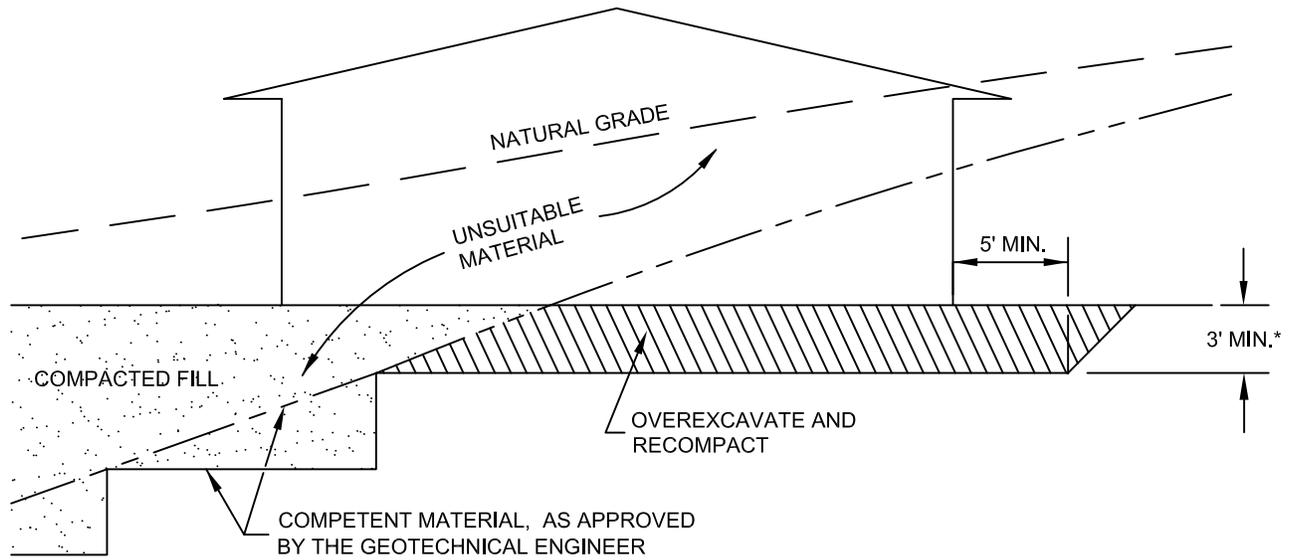
- All cut slopes should be inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer to determine the need for stabilization. The Earthwork Contractor should notify the Geotechnical Engineer when slope cutting is in progress at intervals of 10 vertical feet. Failure to notify may result in a delay in recommendations.
- Cut slopes exposing loose, cohesionless sands should be reported to the Geotechnical Engineer for possible stabilization recommendations.
- All stabilization excavations should be cleared of loose slough material prior to geotechnical inspection. Stakes should be provided by the Civil Engineer to verify the location and dimensions of the key. A typical stabilization fill detail is shown on Plate D-5.

- Stabilization key excavations should be provided with subdrains. Typical subdrain details are shown on Plates D-6.

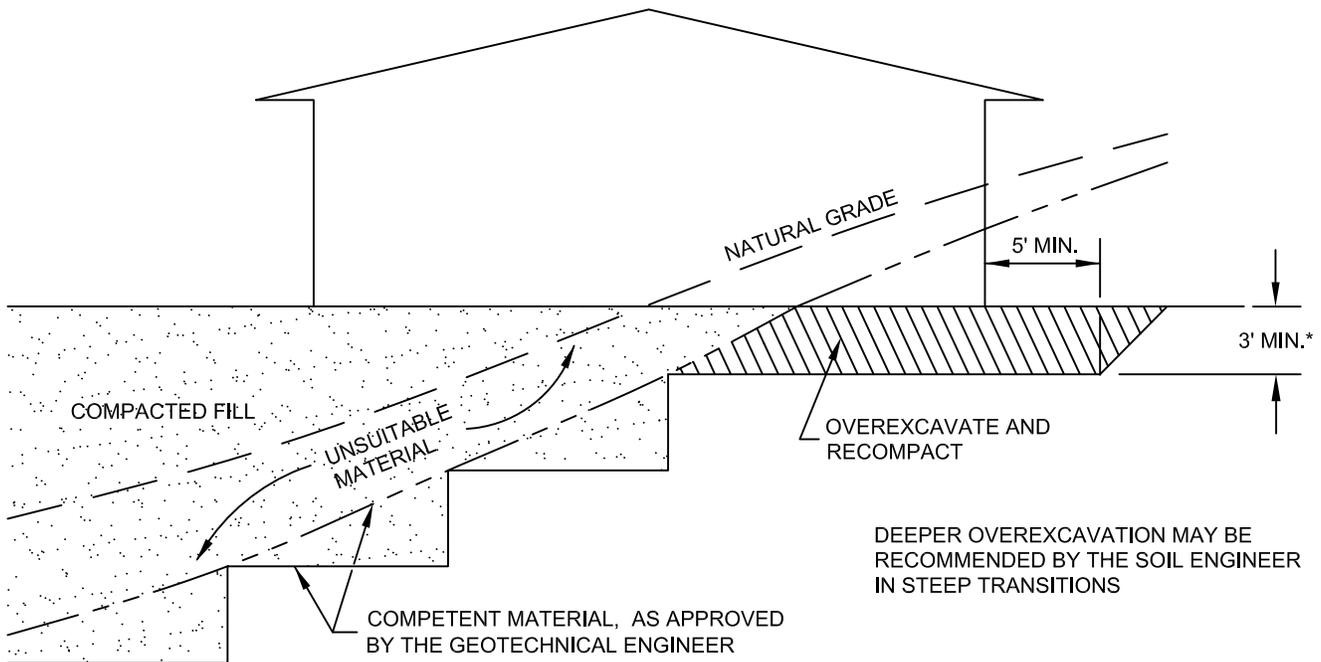
Subdrains

- Subdrains may be required in canyons and swales where fill placement is proposed. Typical subdrain details for canyons are shown on Plate D-3. Subdrains should be installed after approval of removals and before filling, as determined by the Soils Engineer.
- Plastic pipe may be used for subdrains provided it is Schedule 40 or SDR 35 or equivalent. Pipe should be protected against breakage, typically by placement in a square-cut (backhoe) trench or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Filter material for subdrains should conform to CALTRANS Specification 68-1.025 or as approved by the Geotechnical Engineer for the specific site conditions. Clean $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch crushed rock may be used provided it is wrapped in an acceptable filter cloth and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Pipe diameters should be 6 inches for runs up to 500 feet and 8 inches for the downstream continuations of longer runs. Four-inch diameter pipe may be used in buttress and stabilization fills.

CUT LOT

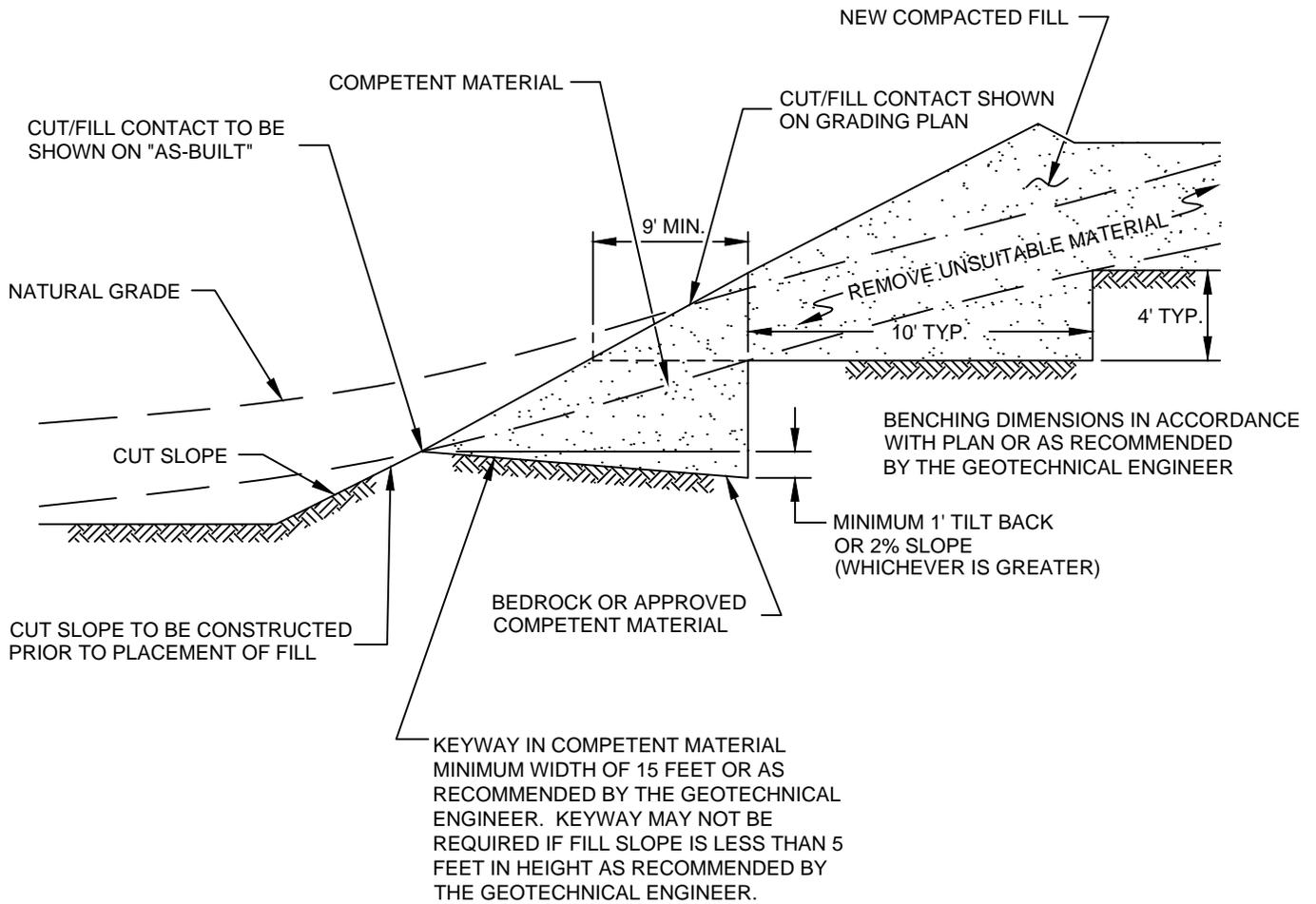


CUT/FILL LOT (TRANSITION)

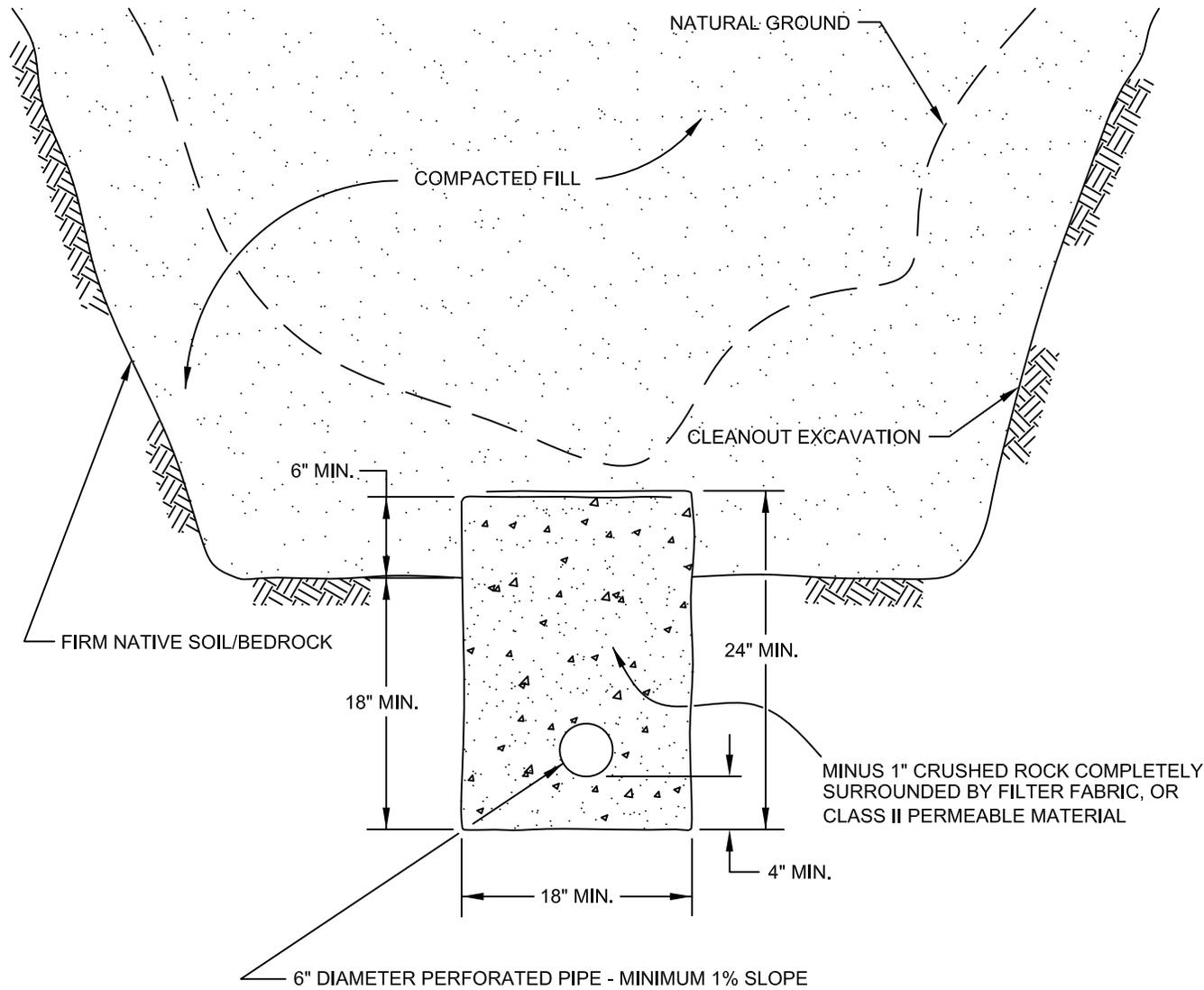


*SEE TEXT OF REPORT FOR SPECIFIC RECOMMENDATION.
ACTUAL DEPTH OF OVEREXCAVATION MAY BE GREATER.

TRANSITION LOT DETAIL	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-1	



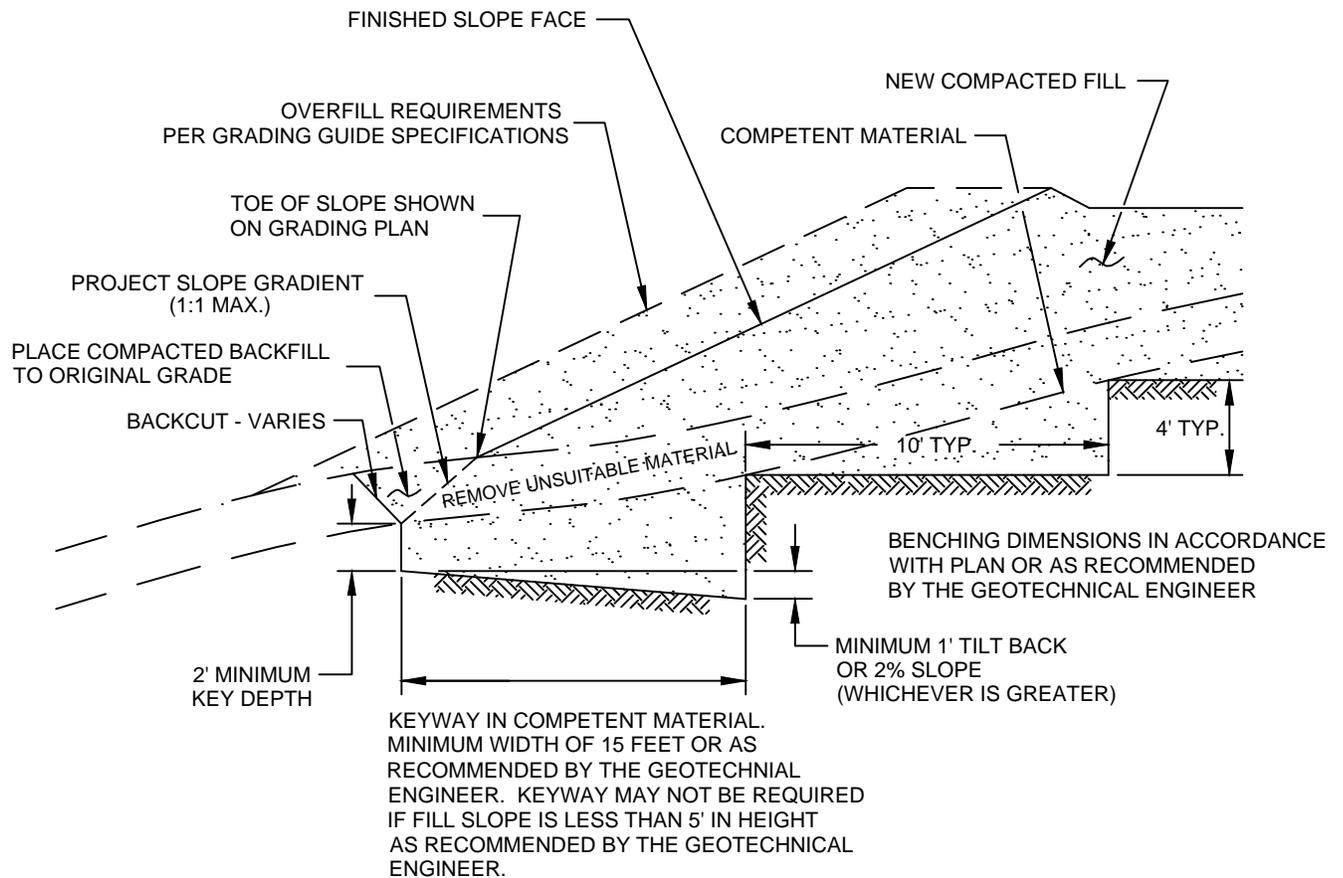
FILL ABOVE CUT SLOPE DETAIL	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-2	



PIPE MATERIAL	DEPTH OF FILL OVER SUBDRAIN
ADS (CORRUGATED POLETHYLENE)	8
TRANSITE UNDERDRAIN	20
PVC OR ABS: SDR 35	35
SDR 21	100

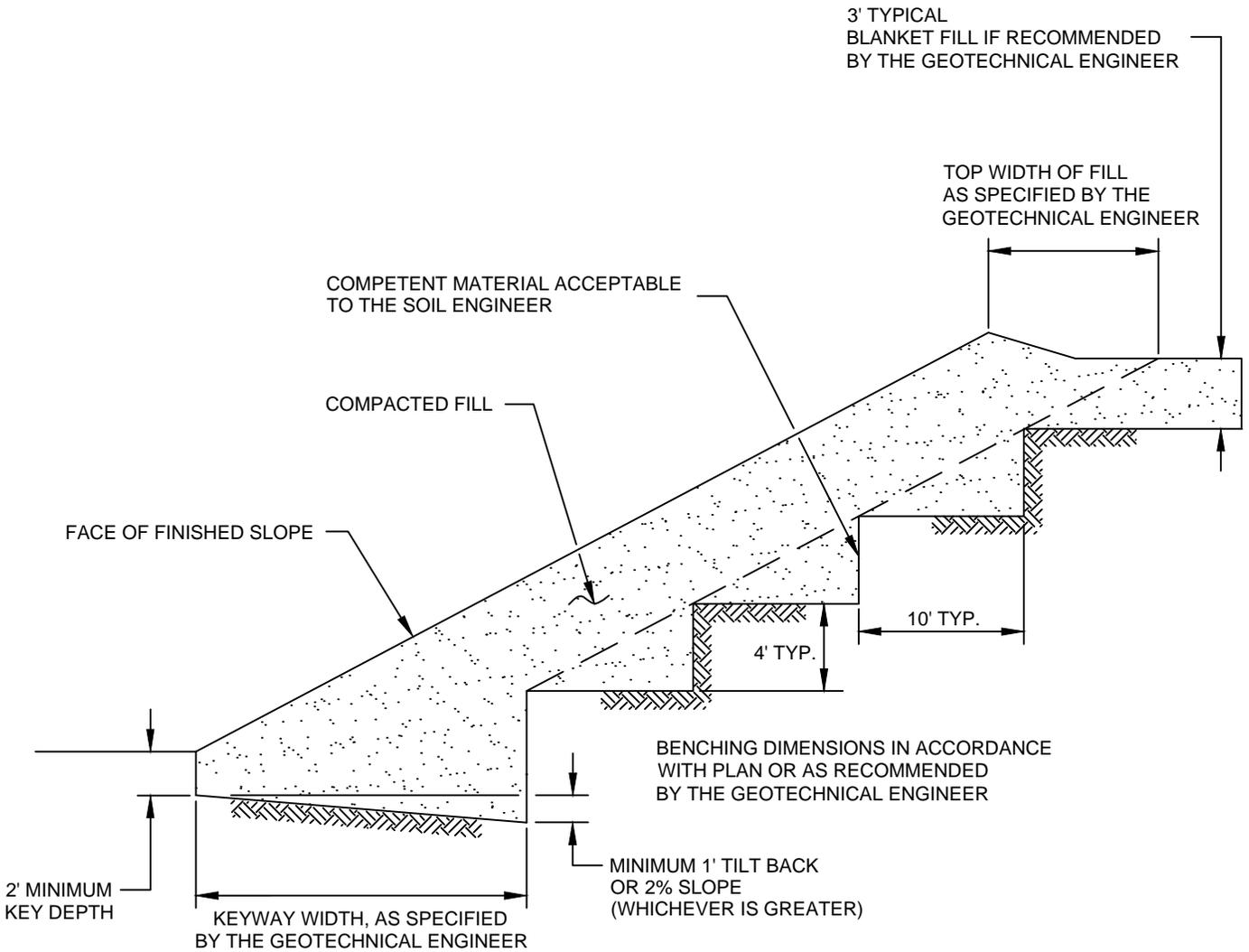
**SCHEMATIC ONLY
NOT TO SCALE**

CANYON SUBDRAIN DETAIL	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-3	

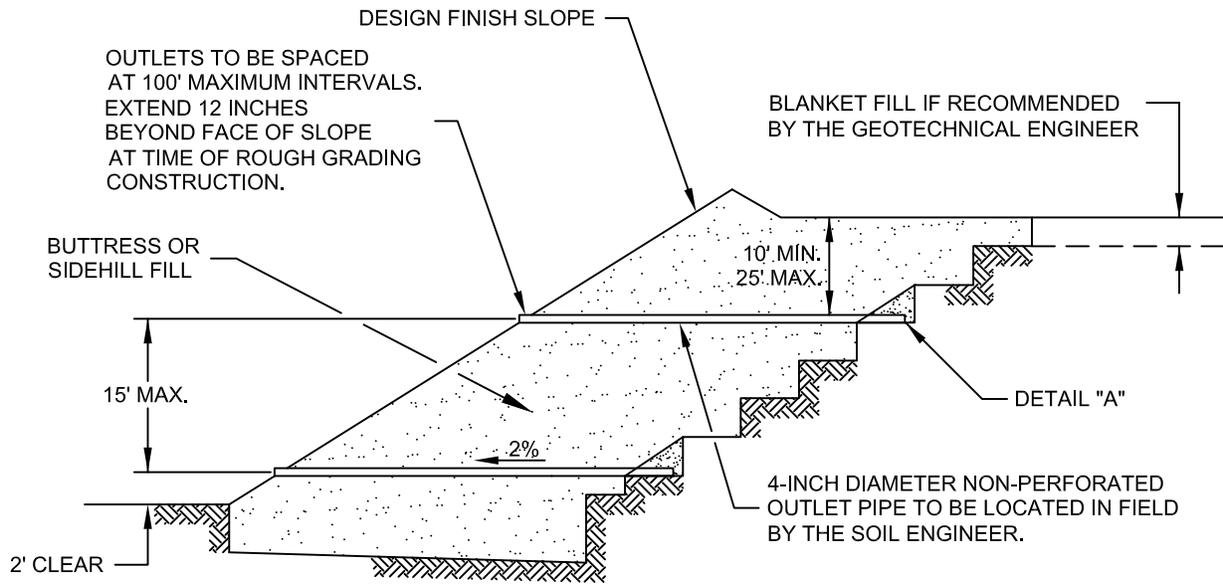


NOTE:
 BENCHING SHALL BE REQUIRED
 WHEN NATURAL SLOPES ARE
 EQUAL TO OR STEEPER THAN 5:1
 OR WHEN RECOMMENDED BY
 THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER.

FILL ABOVE NATURAL SLOPE DETAIL	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-4	



STABILIZATION FILL DETAIL	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-5	



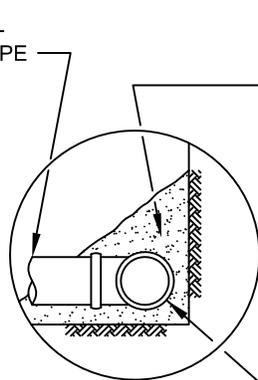
"FILTER MATERIAL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT: (CONFORMS TO EMA STD. PLAN 323)

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENTAGE PASSING
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	40-100
NO. 4	25-40
NO. 8	18-33
NO. 30	5-15
NO. 50	0-7
NO. 200	0-3

"GRAVEL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT:

SIEVE SIZE	MAXIMUM PERCENTAGE PASSING
1 1/2"	100
NO. 4	50
NO. 200	8
SAND EQUIVALENT = MINIMUM OF 50	

OUTLET PIPE TO BE CONNECTED TO SUBDRAIN PIPE WITH TEE OR ELBOW



DETAIL "A"

FILTER MATERIAL - MINIMUM OF FIVE CUBIC FEET PER FOOT OF PIPE. SEE ABOVE FOR FILTER MATERIAL SPECIFICATION.

ALTERNATIVE: IN LIEU OF FILTER MATERIAL FIVE CUBIC FEET OF GRAVEL PER FOOT OF PIPE MAY BE ENCASED IN FILTER FABRIC. SEE ABOVE FOR GRAVEL SPECIFICATION.

FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE MIRAFI 140 OR EQUIVALENT. FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE LAPPED A MINIMUM OF 12 INCHES ON ALL JOINTS.

MINIMUM 4-INCH DIAMETER PVC SCH 40 OR ABS CLASS SDR 35 WITH A CRUSHING STRENGTH OF AT LEAST 1,000 POUNDS, WITH A MINIMUM OF 8 UNIFORMLY SPACED PERFORATIONS PER FOOT OF PIPE INSTALLED WITH PERFORATIONS ON BOTTOM OF PIPE. PROVIDE CAP AT UPSTREAM END OF PIPE. SLOPE AT 2 PERCENT TO OUTLET PIPE.

NOTES:

1. TRENCH FOR OUTLET PIPES TO BE BACKFILLED WITH ON-SITE SOIL.

SLOPE FILL SUBDRAINS	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-6	

MINIMUM ONE FOOT THICK LAYER OF LOW PERMEABILITY SOIL IF NOT COVERED WITH AN IMPERMEABLE SURFACE

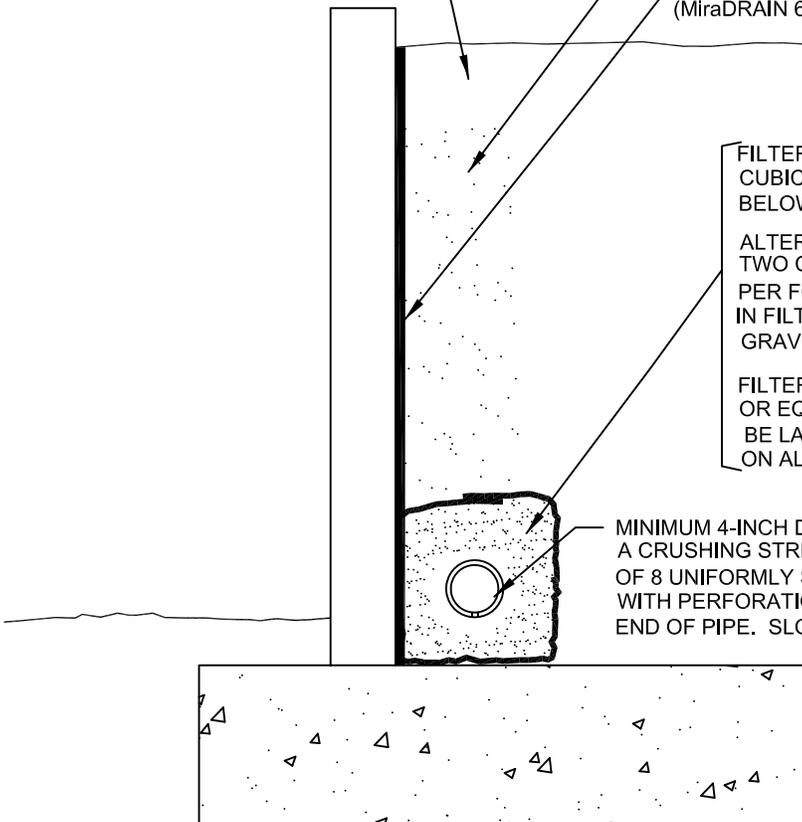
MINIMUM ONE FOOT WIDE LAYER OF FREE DRAINING MATERIAL (LESS THAN 5% PASSING THE #200 SIEVE) OR PROPERLY INSTALLED PREFABRICATED DRAINAGE COMPOSITE (MiraDRAIN 6000 OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT).

FILTER MATERIAL - MINIMUM OF TWO CUBIC FEET PER FOOT OF PIPE. SEE BELOW FOR FILTER MATERIAL SPECIFICATION.

ALTERNATIVE: IN LIEU OF FILTER MATERIAL TWO CUBIC FEET OF GRAVEL PER FOOT OF PIPE MAY BE ENCASED IN FILTER FABRIC. SEE BELOW FOR GRAVEL SPECIFICATION.

FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE MIRAFI 140 OR EQUIVALENT. FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE LAPPED A MINIMUM OF 6 INCHES ON ALL JOINTS.

MINIMUM 4-INCH DIAMETER PVC SCH 40 OR ABS CLASS SDR 35 WITH A CRUSHING STRENGTH OF AT LEAST 1,000 POUNDS, WITH A MINIMUM OF 8 UNIFORMLY SPACED PERFORATIONS PER FOOT OF PIPE INSTALLED WITH PERFORATIONS ON BOTTOM OF PIPE. PROVIDE CAP AT UPSTREAM END OF PIPE. SLOPE AT 2 PERCENT TO OUTLET PIPE.



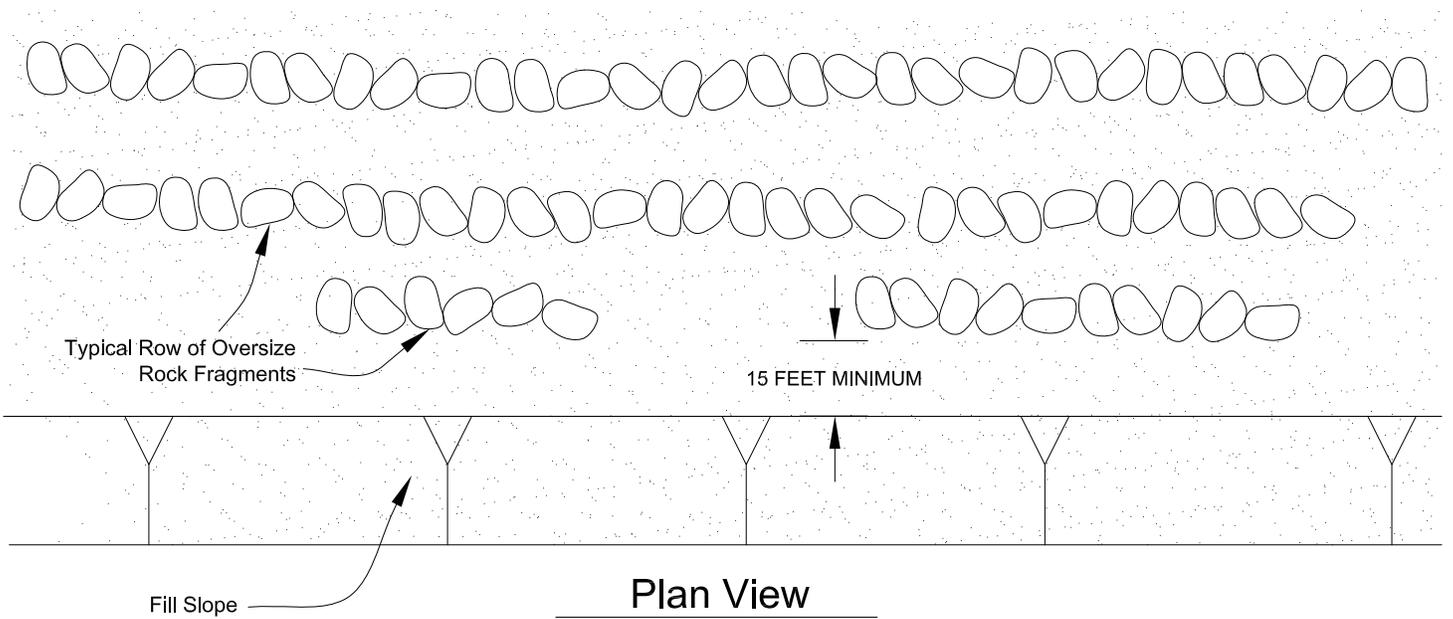
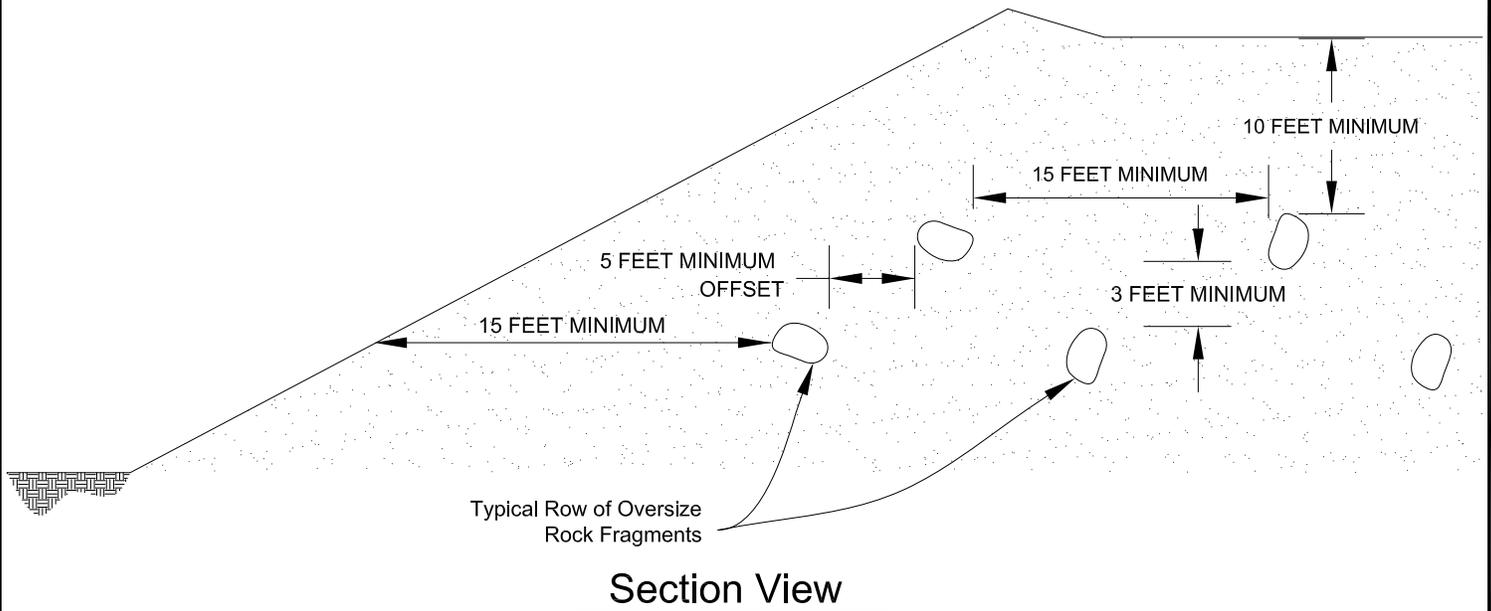
"FILTER MATERIAL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT: (CONFORMS TO EMA STD. PLAN 323)

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENTAGE PASSING
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	40-100
NO. 4	25-40
NO. 8	18-33
NO. 30	5-15
NO. 50	0-7
NO. 200	0-3

"GRAVEL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT:

SIEVE SIZE	MAXIMUM PERCENTAGE PASSING
1 1/2"	100
NO. 4	50
NO. 200	8
SAND EQUIVALENT = MINIMUM OF 50	

RETAINING WALL BACKDRAINS	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-7	



**PLACEMENT OF OVERSIZED MATERIAL
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS**

NOT TO SCALE

DRAWN: PM
CHKD: GKM

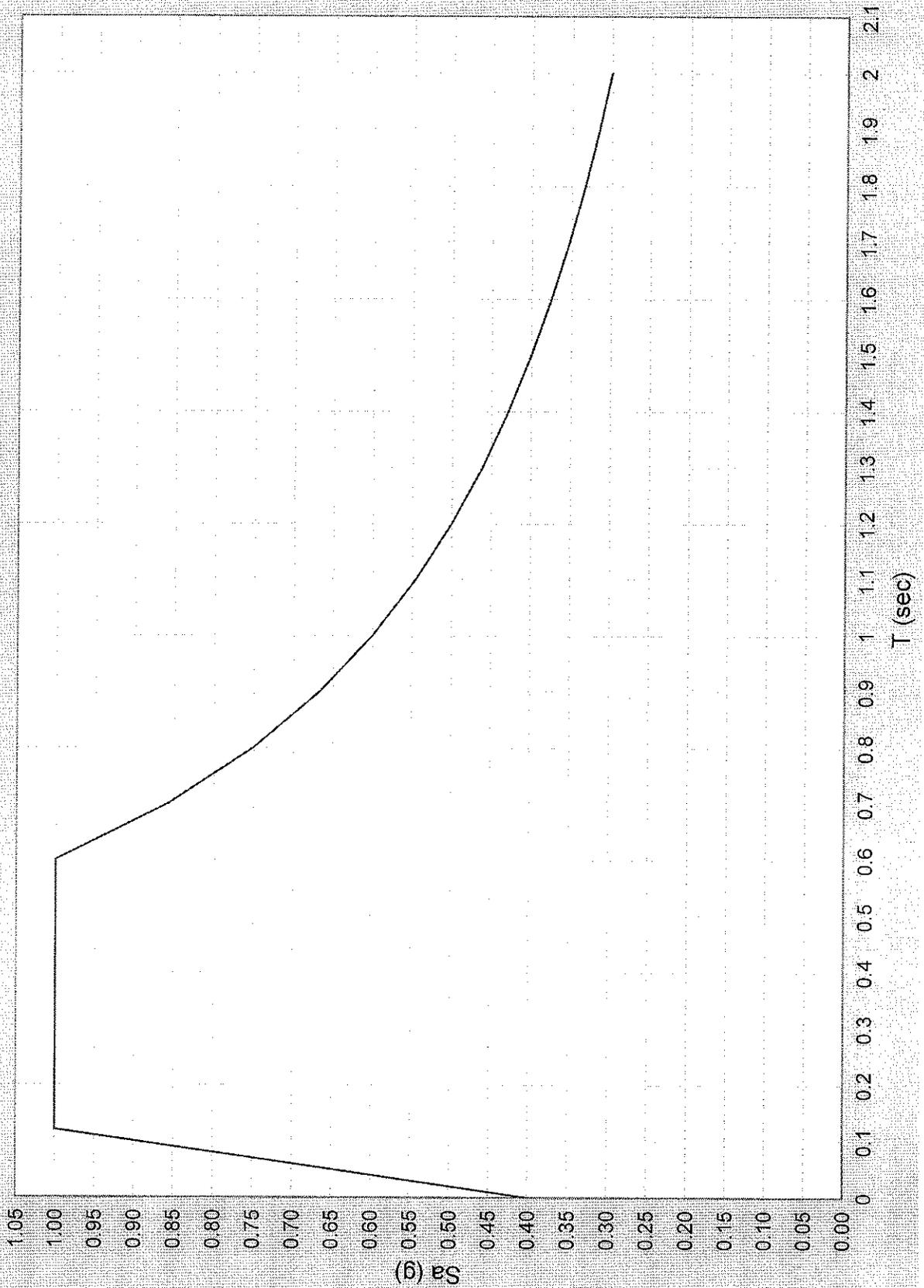
PLATE D-8



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**

APPENDIX E

Design Spectrum Sa Vs T



Conterminous 48 States
2009 International Building Code
Latitude = 33.864597
Longitude = -117.23819499999999
Spectral Response Accelerations Ss and S1
Ss and S1 = Mapped Spectral Acceleration Values
Site Class B - Fa = 1.0 ,Fv = 1.0
Data are based on a 0.01 deg grid spacing

Period (sec)	Sa (g)
0.2	1.500 (Ss, Site Class B)
1.0	0.600 (S1, Site Class B)

Conterminous 48 States
2009 International Building Code
Latitude = 33.864597
Longitude = -117.23819499999999
Spectral Response Accelerations SMs and SM1
SMs = Fa x Ss and SM1 = Fv x S1
Site Class D - Fa = 1.0 ,Fv = 1.5

Period (sec)	Sa (g)
0.2	1.500 (SMs, Site Class D)
1.0	0.900 (SM1, Site Class D)

Conterminous 48 States
2009 International Building Code
Latitude = 33.864597
Longitude = -117.23819499999999
Design Spectral Response Accelerations SDs and SD1
SDs = 2/3 x SMs and SD1 = 2/3 x SM1
Site Class D - Fa = 1.0 ,Fv = 1.5

Period (sec)	Sa (g)
0.2	1.000 (SDs, Site Class D)
1.0	0.600 (SD1, Site Class D)

Appendix 4: Historical Site Conditions

Phase I Environmental Site Assessment or Other Information on Past Site Use (NOT APPLICABLE)

Appendix 5: LID Infeasibility

LID Technical Infeasibility Analysis

April 23, 2013

First Industrial Realty Trust
698 North Sepulveda, Suite 750
El Segundo, California 90245



Attention: Mr. Larry Cochrun

Project No.: **13G123-2**

Subject: **Results of Infiltration Testing**
Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building
First Industrial Logistic Phase III Development
SWC Nandina Avenue at Indian Street and
Moreno Valley, California

Reference: Geotechnical Investigation, Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building, First Industrial Logistic Phase III Development, SWC Nandina Avenue at Indian Street, Moreno Valley, California, prepared by Southern California Geotechnical, Inc. (SCG), SCG Project No. 13G123-1, dated April 12, 2013.

Gentlemen:

In accordance with your request, we have conducted infiltration testing at the subject site. We are pleased to present this report summarizing the results of the infiltration testing and our design recommendations.

Scope of Services

The scope of services performed for this project was in accordance with our Proposal No. 13P163R3, dated April 1, 2013. The scope of services included a surface reconnaissance, subsurface exploration, field testing, and geotechnical engineering analysis to determine the infiltration rate of the onsite soils. The infiltration testing was performed in general accordance with ASTM Test Method D-3385-03, Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of Soils in Field Using Double Ring Infiltrometer.

Site and Project Description

Site Conditions

The subject site is located on southwest corner of Indian Street and Nandina Avenue in the city of Moreno Valley, California. The site is bounded to the north by Nandina Avenue, to the east by Indian Street and a vacant lot, to the south by vacant lots, and to the west by Heacock Street. The general location of the site is illustrated on the Site Location Map included as Plate 1 of this report.

The site consists of several contiguous parcels, which total 72.7± acres in size. The western half of the site is currently vacant and undeveloped. The ground surface within the western half of the site appears to have been recently disced or tilled and consists of exposed soil with sparse to moderate native grass and weed growth.

Mueller Lane transects the eastern half of the subject site in a north-to-south direction extending from Nandina Avenue to the south property line. One (1) single story commercial/industrial building, 12,800± ft² and three (3) metal canopy structures, ranging in size from 5,000± ft² to 12,000± ft² are located on the parcel southwest of Nandina Avenue and Mueller Lane. Ground surface cover surrounding the commercial/industrial building and canopies consists of Portland cement concrete pavements. These pavements appear to be in good condition with little to no cracking.

One (1) large soil stockpile is located on the parcel at the southeast corner of Nandina Avenue and Mueller Lane. This stock pile was approximately 300± feet long by 150± feet wide and approximately 5 to 8± feet in height. Two (2) small concrete slabs 1,000± and 1,350± ft² in size, were observed immediately south of the soil stockpile. One (1) mobile home unit was located near the central portion of the eastern half of the overall site. Several small stockpiles of trash, wooden pallets, scrap metal and miscellaneous items were located in the vicinity of the mobile home unit. Several truck trailers were located within the southern parcel, west of Mueller Lane. Ground surface cover in this parcel consists of open-graded gravel.

One (1) single story single family residence is located in the southeast portion of the site. Ground surface cover surrounding the single family residence consists of open-graded gravel. Ground surface cover located within the northeast and the northwest portion of the eastern half of the overall site consists of exposed soil with sparse to moderate native grass and weed growth. Several medium to large trees were observed throughout the eastern half of the site.

Topographic information was provided by an ALTA survey provided by Thienes Engineering. The site slopes gently to the southeast at a gradient of approximately 1± percent. The topographic high is located near the northwest portion of the overall site at an elevation of 1488.7± feet mean sea level (msl). The topographic low is located in the southeast portion of the overall site at an elevation of 1479.6± feet msl. There is 9± feet of elevation differential across the site.

Proposed Development

Based on a conceptual site plan prepared by HPA Architecture, Inc., the overall site will be developed with one (1) commercial/industrial building, approximately 1,388,250± ft² in size. The site plan also indicates a loading dock will be constructed along the north and south sides of the building. The building will be surrounded by asphaltic concrete pavements for parking and drive lanes and Portland cement concrete pavements for the loading dock area. Several landscape planters and concrete flatwork will be included throughout the western side of the site.

Based on the site plan prepared by HPA Architecture, Inc., three (3) infiltration basins and a Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) area will be used to store and/or dispose of storm water at the subject site. All of the infiltration basins will be located in the eastern region of the property and the WQMP area will be located in the southwest region of the property. Based on conversations with Mr. Reinhard Stenzel, the project civil engineer, the storm water infiltration systems will be approximately 6 to 8± feet below existing site grades.

Concurrent Study

Southern California Geotechnical, Inc. (SCG) is currently conducting a geotechnical investigation for the subject site, the results of which are presented in the above referenced report. As part of this study, a total of twenty (20) borings were advanced to depths of 5 to 25± feet below existing site grades.

Pavements were encountered at the ground surface at Boring Nos. B-1 and B-2. The pavements encountered generally consisted of 6± inches of Portland cement concrete with no discernible underlying layer of aggregate base. Boring Nos. B-14 and B-15 encountered open graded gravel at the ground surface extending to depths of 3 to 4± inches below existing site grades. Artificial fill soils were encountered beneath the pavements or open graded gravel at Boring Nos. B-1, B-2, B-14 and B-15 extending to depths of 2½ to 5½± feet below existing site grades. The fill soils generally consisted of loose to medium dense clayey fine to medium sands, silty fine to medium sands, and medium stiff fine sandy clays. Disturbed alluvial soils were encountered at the ground surface at all of the boring locations, except Boring Nos. B-1, B-2, B-14, and B-15, extending to depths of 2½ to 3½± feet below existing site grades. The disturbed alluvial soils generally consisted of loose to medium dense silty fine sands and fine sands with varying amounts of clay, medium sand, fine root fibers, calcareous nodules and porosity. Native alluvial soils were encountered beneath the artificial fill, open-graded gravel and/or disturbed alluvial soils at all of the boring locations. The alluvial soils encountered generally consisted of loose to medium dense silty fine to medium sands with varying amounts of clay, loose to medium dense fine to coarse sands with varying amounts of fine gravel, loose to medium dense clayey fine sands and stiff to very stiff sandy clays and silty clays. The on-site alluvial soils possessed varying amounts of cementation, porosity and calcareous deposits.

Free water was not encountered during the drilling of any of the borings. Based on the lack of any water within the borings, and the moisture contents of the recovered soil samples, the static groundwater is considered to have existed at a depth in excess of 25± feet at the time of the subsurface exploration.

Subsurface Exploration

Scope of Exploration

The subsurface exploration conducted for the current phase of this project consisted of five (5) backhoe-excavated trenches, extending to depths of 6 to 8± feet below currently existing site grades. The trenches were logged during excavation by a member of our staff. The approximate locations of the infiltration tests (identified as I-1 through I-5) are indicated on the Infiltration Test Location Plan, enclosed as Plate 2 of this report.

Geotechnical Conditions

The soil conditions encountered at the infiltration test trenches were generally similar to those encountered during the concurrent study conducted at the site. Artificial fill soils were encountered at the ground surface at Trench Nos. I-1 and I-5 extending to depths of 1 to 3½± feet below existing site grades. The fill soils generally consist of loose to dense fine sandy silts to silty fine sands with varying amounts of medium sand and traces of fine root fibers. Disturbed alluvial soils were encountered at the ground surface at Trench Nos. I-2, I-3, and I-4 extending to depths of 1 to 2± feet below existing site grades. The disturbed alluvial soils generally consist of loose to dense fine sandy silts to silty fine sands with traces of medium sand and fine root fibers. Native alluvial soils were encountered beneath the artificial fill or disturbed alluvial soil at all trench locations extending to the maximum explored depths of 6 to 8± feet below existing site grades. Generally, these alluvial soils consist of medium dense to very dense silty fine sands with varying amounts of medium sand and clay, medium dense fine sandy silts, medium dense clayey fine sands with trace to little silt, stiff fine sandy clays with trace to little silt, and medium stiff to very stiff clayey silts to silty

clays with varying amounts of fine sand. The on-site alluvial soils possessed varying amounts of cementation and porosity. Free water was not encountered at any of the test locations during excavation of the trenches. The Trench Logs, which illustrate the conditions encountered at the trench locations, are included with this report.

Infiltration Testing

We understand that the results of the testing will be used to prepare a preliminary design for proposed infiltration basins and the WQMP area that will be used to store and/or dispose of storm water at the subject site. As previously stated, the infiltration testing was performed in general accordance with ASTM Test Method D-3385-03, Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of Soils in Field Using Double Ring Infiltrometer.

Two stainless steel infiltration rings were used for the infiltration testing. The outer infiltration ring is 2 feet in diameter and 20 inches in height. The inner infiltration ring is 1 foot in diameter and 20 inches in height. At each test location, the outer ring was driven 3± inches into the soils at the base of the trench. The inner ring was centered inside the outer ring and subsequently driven 3± inches into the soils at the base of the trench. The rings were driven into the soil using a ten pound sledge hammer. The soils surrounding the wall of the infiltration rings were only slightly disturbed during the driving process.

Infiltration Testing

The infiltration testing was performed at infiltration test locations I-1 through I-5. The infiltration testing consisted of filling the inner ring and the annular space (the space between the inner and outer rings) with water, approximately 3 to 4± inches above the soil. To prevent the flow of water from one ring to the other, the water level in both the inner ring and the annular space between the rings were maintained using constant-head float valves. The volume of water that was added to maintain a constant head in the inner ring and the annular space during each time interval was determined and recorded. A cap was placed over the rings to minimize the evaporation of water during the test.

The schedule for readings was determined based on the observed soil type at the base of each of the backhoe-excavated trenches. Due to the presence of clays, silts, and cementation within the soils throughout the site, the readings for each infiltration test were generally taken at intervals of 30 minutes. The water volume readings are presented on the spreadsheets enclosed with this report. The infiltration rates for each of the timed intervals are also tabulated on the spreadsheets.

The infiltration rates for all of the tests are calculated in centimeters per hour and then converted to inches per hour. These rates are summarized below:

<u>Infiltration Test No.</u>	<u>Infiltration Rate (inches/hr)</u>
I-1	1.0
I-2	1.8
I-3	1.6
I-4	0.8
I-5	0.1

Design Recommendations

A total of five (5) infiltration tests were performed at the subject site. As noted above, the design infiltration rates at these five locations vary significantly, from 0.1 to 1.8 inches per hour. The primary factors affecting the infiltration rates are the silt and clay content and amount of cementation of the encountered soils. In general, higher silt and clay content and moderate cementation were observed within the soils encountered at the base of the trench locations that exhibited slower infiltration rate.

Based on the infiltration test results at test location I-1, an infiltration rate of 1 inch per hour can be used in the design of the proposed detention basin located along the northeast property line of the subject site. Based on the infiltration test results at test location I-4, an infiltration rate of ¾ inch per hour can be used in the design of the proposed detention basin located along the east-central property line of the subject site. Based on the infiltration test results at test location I-5, no significant infiltration should be expected for the proposed detention basin located on southeast corner of the subject site. Based on the infiltration test results at test locations I-2 and I-3, an infiltration of 1½ inches per hour can be used in for the WQMP located on southwest portion of the subject site.

Due to the varying infiltration rates encountered in various soil strata at all five (5) test locations, we recommend that a representative from the geotechnical engineer be on-site during the construction of these storm water infiltration systems to identify the soil classification at the base of these infiltration systems. It should be confirmed that the soils at the base of these infiltration systems correspond with those presented in this report to ensure that the performance of these infiltration systems will be consistent with the rates reported herein.

The design of the storm water infiltration systems should be performed by the project civil engineer, in accordance with the city of Moreno Valley and/or county of Riverside guidelines. However, it is recommended that the system be constructed so as to facilitate removal of silt and clay, or other deleterious materials from any water that may enter the on-site storm water infiltration system. The presence of such materials would decrease the effective infiltration rates. It is recommended that the project civil engineer apply an appropriate factor of safety. **The infiltration rate recommended above is based on the assumption that only clean water will be introduced to the subsurface profile. Any fines, debris, or organic materials could significantly impact the infiltration rate.** It should be noted that the recommended infiltration rate is based on infiltration testing at five (5) discrete locations and the overall infiltration rate of the storm water infiltration system could vary considerably.

Infiltration versus Permeability

Infiltration rates are based on unsaturated flow. As water is introduced into soils by infiltration, the soils become saturated and the wetting front advances from the unsaturated zone to the saturated zone. Once the soils become saturated, infiltration rates become zero, and water can only move through soils by hydraulic conductivity at a rate determined by pressure head and soil permeability. The infiltration rates presented herein were determined in accordance with the ASTM Test Method D-3385-03 standard, and are considered valid for the time and place of the actual test. Changes in soil moisture content will affect these infiltration rates. Infiltration rates should be expected to decrease until the soils become saturated. Soil permeability values will then govern groundwater movement. Permeability values may be on the order of 10 to 20 times less than infiltration rates. The system

designer should incorporate adequate factors of safety and allow for overflow design into appropriate traditional storm drain systems, which would transport storm water off-site.

Location of Infiltration Systems

The use of on-site storm water infiltration systems carries a small risk of creating adverse geotechnical conditions. Increasing the moisture content of the soil can cause the soil to lose internal shear strength and increase its compressibility, resulting in a change in the designed engineering properties. Overlying structures and pavements in the infiltration areas could potentially be damaged due to saturation of subgrade soils.

If possible, all of the proposed infiltration systems for this site should be located at least 25 feet away from any structures, including retaining walls. Even with this provision of locating the infiltration systems at least 25 feet from the buildings, it is possible (although not likely) that infiltrating water into the subsurface soils could have an adverse effect on the proposed structures. It should also be noted that utility trenches which happen to collect storm water can also serve as conduits to transmit storm water toward the structure, depending on the slope of the utility trench. Therefore, consideration should also be given to the proposed locations of underground utilities which may pass near the proposed infiltration systems.

General Comments

This report has been prepared as an instrument of service for use by the client in order to aid in the evaluation of this property and to assist the architects and engineers in the design and preparation of the project plans and specifications. This report may be provided to the contractor(s) and other design consultants to disclose information relative to the project. However, this report is not intended to be utilized as a specification in and of itself, without appropriate interpretation by the project architect, structural engineer, and/or civil engineer. The design of the infiltration system is the responsibility of the civil engineer. The role of the geotechnical engineer is limited to determination of infiltration rate only. By using the design infiltration rates contained herein, the civil engineer agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the geotechnical engineer for all aspects of the design and performance of the infiltration system. The reproduction and distribution of this report must be authorized by the client and Southern California Geotechnical, Inc. Furthermore, any reliance on this report by an unauthorized third party is at such party's sole risk, and we accept no responsibility for damage or loss which may occur.

The analysis of this site was based on a subsurface profile interpolated from limited discrete soil samples. While the materials encountered in the project area are considered to be representative of the total area, some variations should be expected between trench locations and testing depths. If the conditions encountered during construction vary significantly from those detailed herein, we should be contacted immediately to determine if the conditions alter the recommendations contained herein.

This report has been based on assumed or provided characteristics of the proposed development. It is recommended that the owner, client, architect, structural engineer, and civil engineer carefully review these assumptions to ensure that they are consistent with the characteristics of the proposed development. If discrepancies exist, they should be brought to our attention to verify that they do not affect the conclusions and recommendations contained herein. We also recommend that the project plans and specifications be submitted to our office for review to verify that our recommendations have been correctly interpreted.

The analysis, conclusions, and recommendations contained within this report have been promulgated in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practice. No other warranty is implied or expressed.

Closure

We sincerely appreciate the opportunity to be of service on this project. We look forward to providing additional consulting services during the course of the project. If we may be of further assistance in any manner, please contact our office.

Respectfully Submitted,

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL, INC.



Eric Torres
Staff Engineer

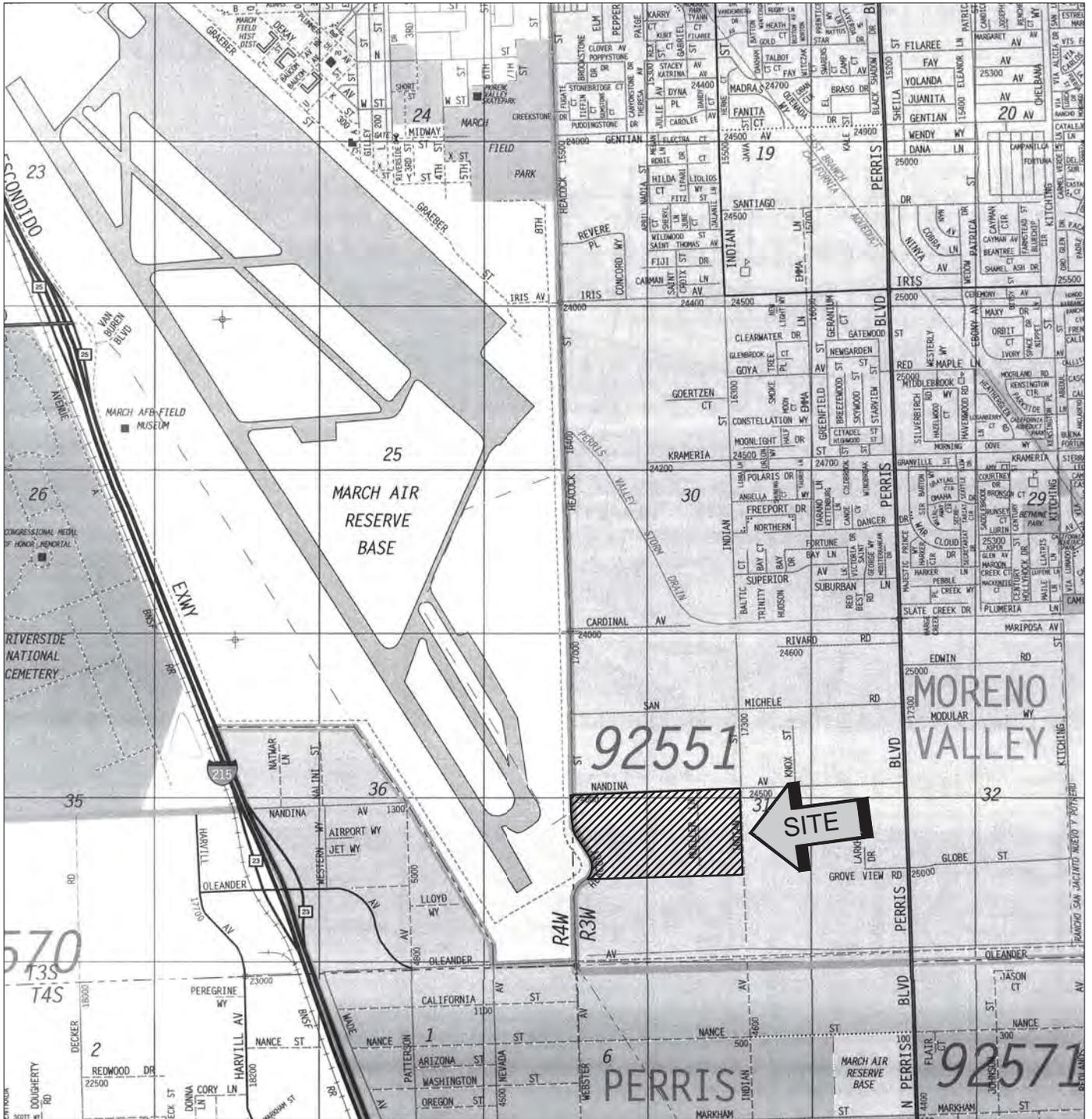


Robert G. Trazo, M.Sc., GE 2655
Principal Engineer



Distribution: (1) Addressee

Enclosures: Plate 1 Site Location Map
Plate 2 Infiltration Test Location Plan
Trench Logs (5 pages)
Infiltration Test Results Spreadsheets (5 pages)



SOURCE: RIVERSIDE COUNTY
THOMAS GUIDE, 2009



SITE LOCATION MAP
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL BUILDING
MORENO VALLEY, CALIFORNIA

SCALE: 1" = 2400'

DRAWN: ENT
 CHKD: RGT
 SCG PROJECT
 13G123-2

PLATE 1



SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL



GEOTECHNICAL LEGEND

-  APPROXIMATE INFILTRATION TEST LOCATION
-  APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION FROM CONCURRENT STUDY (SCG PROJECT NO. 13G123-1)
-  PROPOSED BUILDING
-  EXISTING BUILDINGS



NOTE: BASE MAP PREPARED BY HPA, INC.

INFILTRATION TEST LOCATION PLAN
 PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL BUILDING
 MORENO VALLEY, CALIFORNIA

SCALE: 1" = 200'
DRAWN: ENT CHKD: RGT SCG PROJECT 13G123-2
PLATE 2



SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.
I-1**

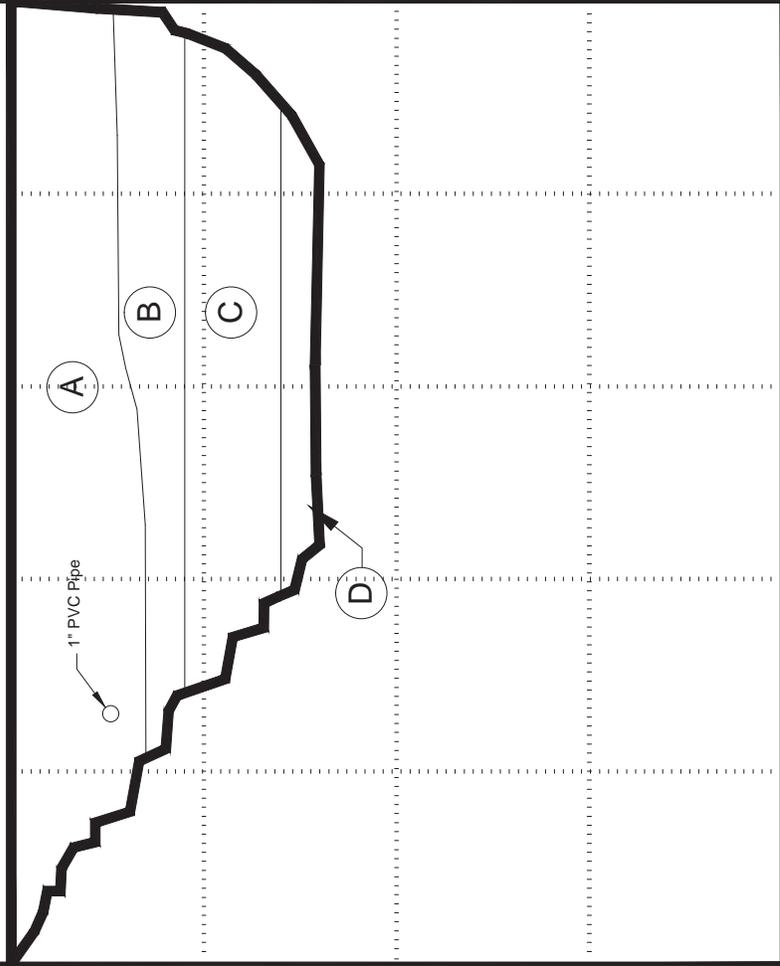
JOB NO.: 13G123-2 EQUIPMENT USED: Backhoe
 PROJECT: Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building LOGGED BY: Eric Torres
 LOCATION: Moreno Valley, CA ORIENTATION: N 0 E
 DATE: 04-04-2013 ELEVATION: 1481 feet msl

WATER DEPTH: Dry
 SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry
 READINGS TAKEN: At Completion

DEPTH	SAMPLE	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE (%)	EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION
5				<p>A: FILL: Light Brown fine Sandy Silt to Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, porous, slightly cemented, medium dense to dense-dry</p> <p>B: ALLUVIUM: Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly porous, medium dense-dry to damp</p> <p>C: ALLUVIUM: Brown to Red Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, trace to little Clay, slightly porous, slightly cemented, medium dense-damp</p> <p>D: ALLUVIUM: Red Brown to Gray Brown Clayey fine Sand, trace to little Silt, slightly porous, medium dense-damp</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Trench Terminated @ 8'</p>
10				
15				

GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION

SCALE: 1" = 5'



KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:
 B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)
 R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER
 (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

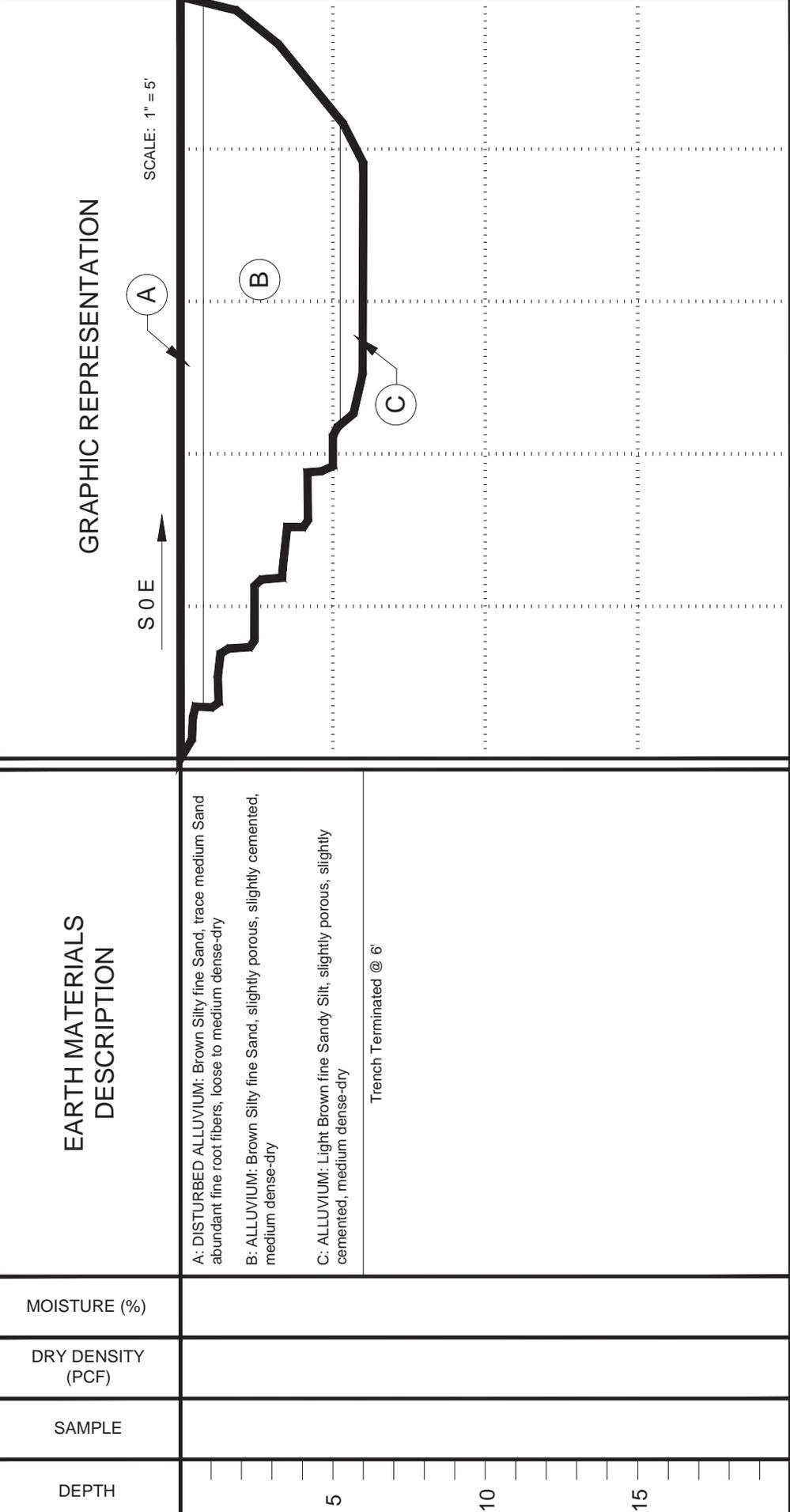
TRENCH LOG

PLATE B-1

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.
I-2**

JOB NO.: 13G123-2 PROJECT: Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building LOCATION: Moreno Valley, CA DATE: 04-04-2013	EQUIPMENT USED: Backhoe LOGGED BY: Eric Torres ORIENTATION: S 0 E ELEVATION: 1486½ feet msl	WATER DEPTH: Dry SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry READINGS TAKEN: At Completion
--	--	---



KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:
 B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)
 R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

TRENCH LOG

PLATE B-2

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.
I-3**

JOB NO.: 13G123-2 PROJECT: Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building LOCATION: Moreno Valley, CA DATE: 04-04-2013	EQUIPMENT USED: Backhoe LOGGED BY: Eric Torres ORIENTATION: S 20 E ELEVATION: 1485½ feet msl	WATER DEPTH: Dry SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry READINGS TAKEN: At Completion	<p style="text-align: center;">GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SCALE: 1" = 5'</p>
EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION	A: DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, abundant fine root fibers, loose-dry to damp B: ALLUVIUM: Brown Silty fine Sand, trace medium Sand, slightly porous, slightly cemented, medium dense-damp C: ALLUVIUM: Brown to Red Brown fine Sandy Clay, trace to little Silt, slightly porous, slightly cemented, stiff-dry Trench Terminated @ 8'		
DEPTH	MOISTURE (%)	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	SAMPLE
5			
10			
15			

KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:
 B- BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)
 R- RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER
 (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

TRENCH LOG

PLATE B-3

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL

**TRENCH NO.
I-4**

JOB NO.: 13G123-2 PROJECT: Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building LOCATION: Moreno Valley, CA DATE: 04-05-2013	EQUIPMENT USED: Backhoe LOGGED BY: Jon White ORIENTATION: N 5 E ELEVATION: 1480 feet msl	WATER DEPTH: Dry SEEPAGE DEPTH: Dry READINGS TAKEN: At Completion	<div style="text-align: center;"> <h2>GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION</h2> <p>SCALE: 1" = 5'</p> </div>
DEPTH	MOISTURE (%)		<h3 style="text-align: center;">EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION</h3> <p>A: DISTURBED ALLUVIUM: Light Brown fine Sandy Silt, trace medium Sand, trace fine root fibers, porous, slightly cemented, medium dense to dense-dry.</p> <p>B: ALLUVIUM: Brown Clayey Silt, trace to little fine Sand, porous, slightly cemented, medium stiff to stiff-dry @ 1' to 2'; trace Clay</p> <p>C: ALLUVIUM: Brown fine Clayey fine Sand, trace to little Silt, trace medium Sand, slightly cemented, medium dense-dry</p> <p>D: ALLUVIUM: Brown Clayey Silt, trace fine Sand, moderately cemented, very stiff-dry</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Trench Terminated @ 7'</p>
SAMPLE	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	EARTH MATERIALS	EARTH MATERIALS DESCRIPTION

KEY TO SAMPLE TYPES:
 B - BULK SAMPLE (DISTURBED)
 R - RING SAMPLE 2-1/2" DIAMETER
 (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)

INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building
Project Location	Moreno Valley, CA
Project Number	13G123-2
Engineer	Eric Torres

Infiltration Test No I-1

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft ²)	Area (cm ²)
Inner	1	0.79	729.6
Anlr. Space	2	2.36	2189

*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm ³)	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm ³)	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	8:52 AM	30	100	1250	900	6000	3.43	5.48	1.35	2.16
	Final	9:22 AM	30	1350		6900					
2	Initial	9:23 AM	30	0	1050	0	5100	2.88	4.66	1.13	1.83
	Final	9:53 AM	61	1050		5100					
3	Initial	9:54 AM	30	0	975	0	4900	2.67	4.48	1.05	1.76
	Final	10:24 AM	92	975		4900					
4	Initial	10:25 AM	30	0	950	0	4900	2.60	4.48	1.03	1.76
	Final	10:55 AM	123	950		4900					
5	Initial	10:56 AM	30	0	950	0	5000	2.60	4.57	1.03	1.80
	Final	11:26 AM	154	950		5000					
6	Initial	11:27 AM	30	0	925	2400	4900	2.54	4.48	1.00	1.76
	Final	11:57 AM	185	925		7300					

INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building
Project Location	Moreno Valley, CA
Project Number	13G123-2
Engineer	Eric Torres

Infiltration Test No I-2

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft ²)	Area (cm ²)
Inner	1	0.79	729.6
Anlr. Space	2	2.36	2189

*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm ³)	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm ³)	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	11:53 AM	30	300	3000	1000	8200	8.22	7.49	3.24	2.95
	Final	12:23 PM	30	3300		9200					
2	Initial	12:24 PM	30	50	2350	200	6400	6.44	5.85	2.54	2.30
	Final	12:54 PM	61	2400		6600					
3	Initial	12:55 PM	30	0	1900	100	5300	5.21	4.84	2.05	1.91
	Final	1:25 PM	92	1900		5400					
4	Initial	1:26 PM	30	0	1850	0	5000	5.07	4.57	2.00	1.80
	Final	1:56 PM	123	1850		5000					
5	Initial	1:57 PM	30	0	1750	150	4800	4.80	4.39	1.89	1.73
	Final	2:27 PM	154	1750		4950					
6	Initial	2:28 PM	30	0	1650	400	4600	4.52	4.20	1.78	1.65
	Final	2:58 PM	185	1650		5000					

INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building
Project Location	Moreno Valley, CA
Project Number	13G123-2
Engineer	Eric Torres

Infiltration Test No I-3

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft ²)	Area (cm ²)
Inner	1	0.79	729.6
Anlr. Space	2	2.36	2189

*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm ³)	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm ³)	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	12:34 PM	30	0	1850	300	5500	5.07	5.03	2.00	1.98
	Final	1:04 PM	30	1850		5800					
2	Initial	1:05 PM	30	0	1800	0	5500	4.93	5.03	1.94	1.98
	Final	1:35 PM	61	1800		5500					
3	Initial	1:36 PM	30	100	1700	900	5500	4.66	5.03	1.83	1.98
	Final	2:06 PM	92	1800		6400					
4	Initial	2:07 PM	30	0	1650	100	5400	4.52	4.93	1.78	1.94
	Final	2:37 PM	123	1650		5500					
5	Initial	2:41 PM	30	50	1550	2000	5300	4.25	4.84	1.67	1.91
	Final	3:11 PM	157	1600		7300					
6	Initial	3:12 PM	30	100	1450	1000	5300	3.97	4.84	1.56	1.91
	Final	3:42 PM	188	1550		6300					

INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building
Project Location	Moreno Valley, CA
Project Number	13G123-2
Engineer	Jon White

Infiltration Test No I-4

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft ²)	Area (cm ²)
Inner	1	0.79	729.6
Anlr. Space	2	2.36	2189

*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm ³)	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm ³)	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	12:20 PM	30	500	1075	1400	1800	2.95	1.64	1.16	0.65
	Final	12:50 PM	30	1575		3200					
2	Initial	12:50 PM	30	1575	800	3200	1200	2.19	1.10	0.86	0.43
	Final	1:20 PM	60	2375		4400					
3	Initial	1:20 PM	30	2375	700	4400	1100	1.92	1.01	0.76	0.40
	Final	1:50 PM	90	3075		5500					
4	Initial	1:51 PM	30	100	700	500	1150	1.92	1.05	0.76	0.41
	Final	2:21 PM	121	800		1650					
5	Initial	2:21 PM	30	800	700	1650	850	1.92	0.78	0.76	0.31
	Final	2:51 PM	151	1500		2500					
6	Initial	2:51 PM	30	1500	700	2500	900	1.92	0.82	0.76	0.32
	Final	3:21 PM	181	2200		3400					

INFILTRATION CALCULATIONS

Project Name	Proposed Commercial/Industrial Building
Project Location	Moreno Valley, CA
Project Number	13G123-2
Engineer	Jon White

Infiltration Test No I-5

Constants			
	Diameter (ft)	Area (ft ²)	Area (cm ²)
Inner	1	0.79	729.6
Anlr. Space	2	2.36	2189

*Note: The infiltration rate was calculated based on current time interval

Test Interval		Time (hr)	Interval Elapsed (min)	Flow Readings				Infiltration Rates			
				Inner Ring (ml)	Ring Flow (cm ³)	Annular Ring (ml)	Space Flow (cm ³)	Inner Ring* (cm/hr)	Annular Space* (cm/hr)	Inner Ring* (in/hr)	Annular Space* (in/hr)
1	Initial	9:26 AM	30	350	250	500	900	0.69	0.82	0.27	0.32
	Final	9:56 AM	30	600		1400					
2	Initial	9:56 AM	30	600	200	1400	400	0.55	0.37	0.22	0.14
	Final	10:26 AM	60	800		1800					
3	Initial	10:26 AM	30	800	150	1800	200	0.41	0.18	0.16	0.07
	Final	10:56 AM	90	950		2000					
4	Initial	10:56 AM	30	950	100	2000	150	0.27	0.14	0.11	0.05
	Final	11:26 AM	120	1050		2150					
5	Initial	11:26 AM	30	1050	50	2150	100	0.14	0.09	0.05	0.04
	Final	11:56 AM	150	1100		2250					
6	Initial	11:56 AM	30	1100	50	2250	100	0.14	0.09	0.05	0.04
	Final	12:26 PM	180	1150		2350					

Appendix 6: BMP Design Details

BMP Sizing, Design Details and other Supporting Documentation

Extended Detention Basin Design Procedure	BMP Subarea	Legend:	Required Entries
	No. 1		Calculated Cells

Company Name:	Thienes Engineering, Inc.	Date:	5/8/2013
Designed by:	Vicky Li	County/City Case No.:	

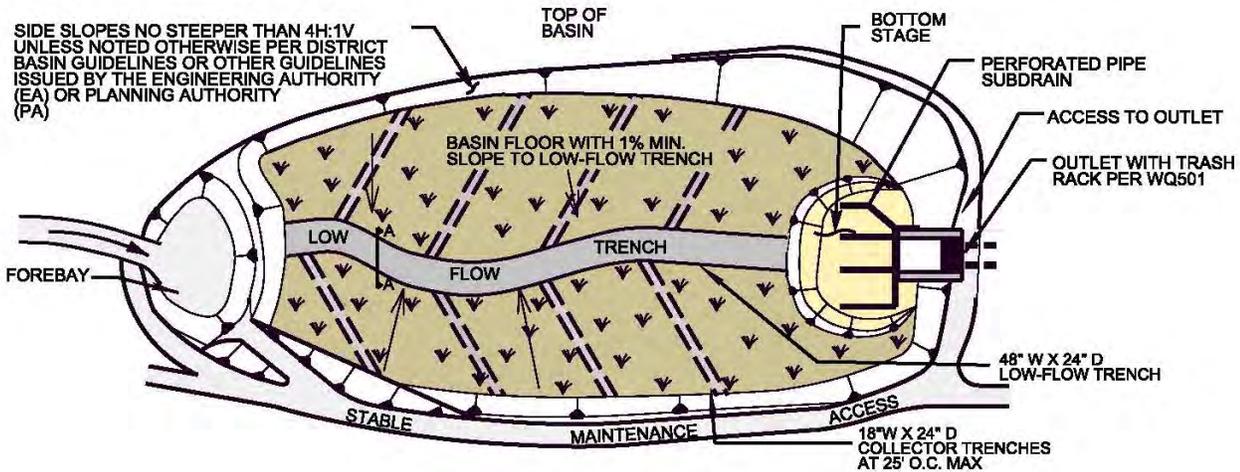
Design Volume

Tributary Area (BMP Subarea)	$A_T = 61.05$ acres
Enter V_{BMP} , determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook	$V_{BMP} = 125,460$ ft ³

Basin Footprint

Overall Geometry

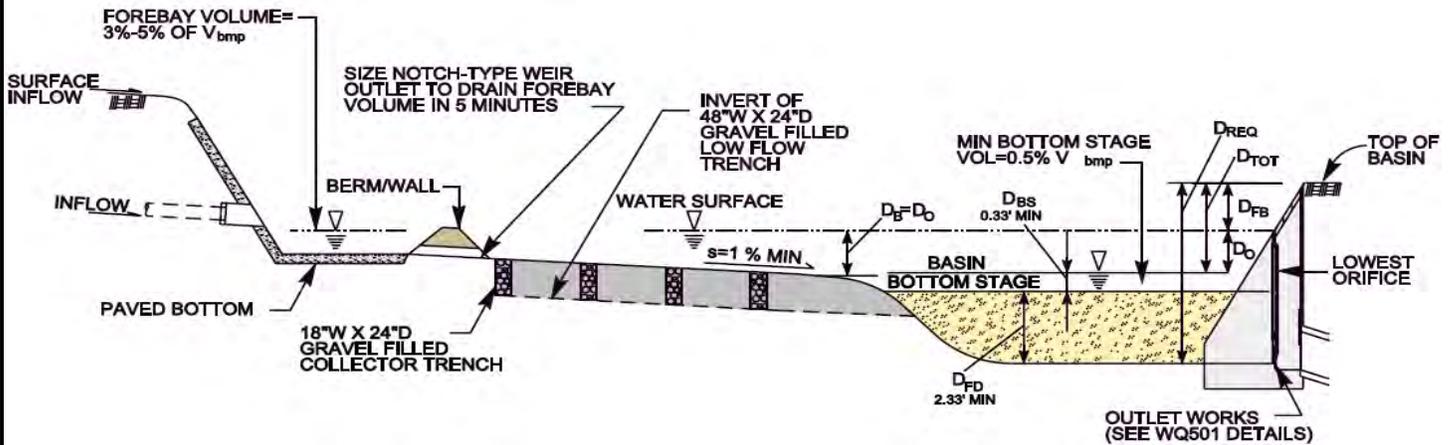
Length at Basin Bottom Surface	Length = 387 ft
Width at Basin Bottom Surface	Width = 140 ft
	Meets 1.5 : 1 requirement? 2.764286
Side Slopes per "Basin Guidelines", Sect. 1.2	$z = 4$:1
Proposed Basin Depth (with no freeboard)	$D_B = 3.60$ ft
Depth of freeboard (if used)	$D_{FB} = 1.00$ ft
Minimum Required Allowance for Total Depth (including proposed basin depth, freeboard, minimum depth of bottom stage ($D_{BS}=0.33'$) and minimum filter depth ($D_{FD}=2.33'$))	$D_{REQ} = 7.3$ ft
Depth from design water surface elevation to lowest orifice	$D_O = 3.6$ ft



Basin Design

Basin Design

Proposed Total Basin Depth (proposed depth plus freeboard)		$D_{TOT} = 4.60$ ft
Basin Invert Longitudinal Slope	Minimum Slope is 1%	Slope = 0.50 %
Basin Invert Transverse Slope (1% min)	Slope must be 1% minimum	Slope = 0.5 %
Basin Volume		$V_{Basin} = 156460$ ft ³



Forebay Design

Forebay Volume (3 - 5% V _{BMP})		$V_{FB} = 3765$ ft ³
Forebay Depth (height of berm)		$D_{FBY} = 2.93$ ft
Minimum Forebay Surface Area		$A_{FB} = 1285$ ft ²
Rectangular weir (notch)	Width may not be less than 1.5 inches	$W = 0.00$ in

Low-Flow Trench (see graphic below)

Depth (24 inches minimum, gravel filled)

Depth = 24 inches

Width (48 inches minimum)

Width = 48 inches

Trench Invert Longitudinal Slope

Slope = 0.2 %

Collector Trenches (see graphic below)

Depth (24 inches minimum)

Depth = 24 inches

Width (18 inches minimum)

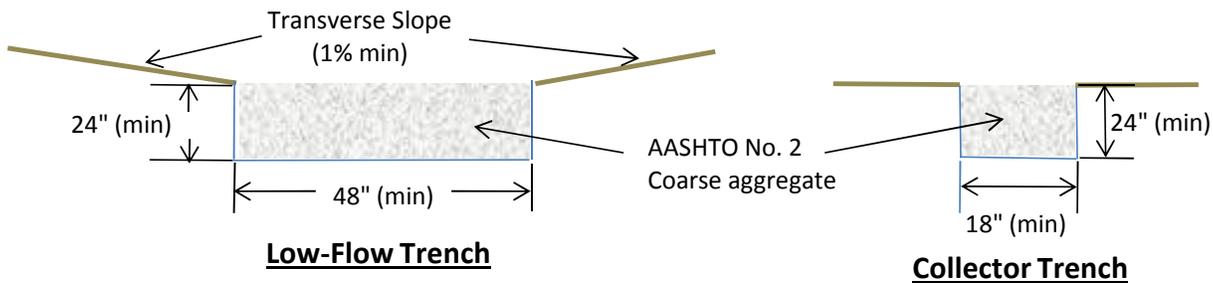
Width = 18 inches

Trench Invert Longitudinal Slope

Slope = 0.2 %

Spacing (25 feet on center maximum)

S = 25 feet



Bottom Stage (Sand Filter) Design

Depth of the Bottom Stage (4" minimum ponding)

$D_{BS} = 4$ in

Surface Area of Bottom Stage

$A_{BS} = 2645$ ft²

Dry Weather Poned Volume (above sand layer)

$V_{BS} = 882$ ft³

Is V_{BS} no less than 0.5% V_{BMP} ? **OK**

Depth of ASTM-C33 sand (18 inch minimum)

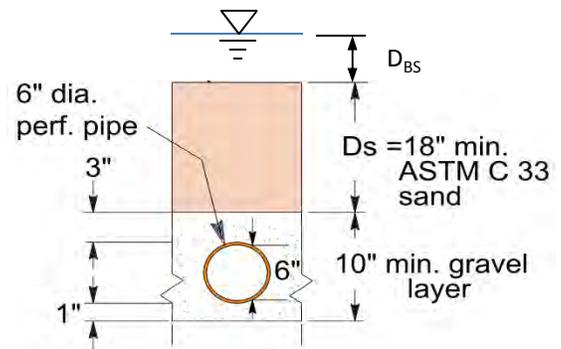
$D_s = 18$ inches

Diameter of Subdrains

$\phi = 6$ in

Subdrain Spacing

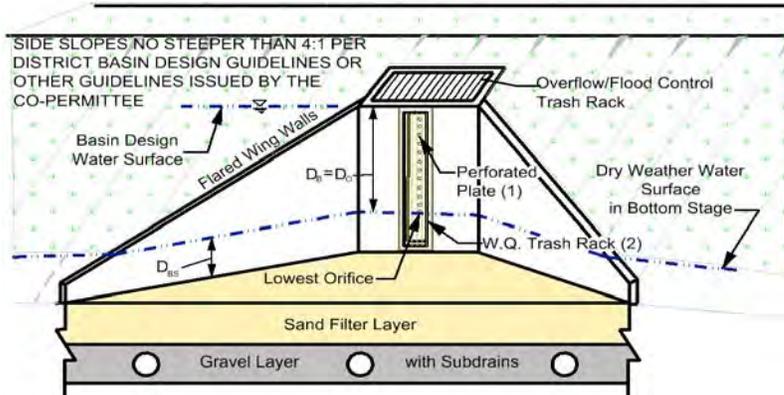
$s = 10$ ft. on center



Basin Outlet Design

Outlet Design

Assume an orifice area. Based on the information provided above, the spreadsheet provides discharge vs. stage data. Enter the volume vs. stage data for each interval. This information is used to route the volume through the basin. The size of the orifice is acceptable when the data shows that less than 50% of V_{BMP} has drained in 24 hours, and that 100% drawdown occurs within 72 hours.



Flow Rate, Q (cfs)

$$Q = CA[2g(H-H_o)]^{0.5}$$

Discharge Coefficient,

Default, C = 0.66

Other, C =

Orifice Area (ft²)

Orifice Diameter, d; number of orifices per row, n; and number of orifice rows, N (from the bottom up).

d = 3 inches

n = 1 per row

N = 2 rows

A_{eff} = 0.049 ft² per row

or

A_{eff} = 7.065 in² per row

From outflow hydrograph, the time where 50% of V_{BMP} has drained from the basin (24 hour minimum):

Time (50%) = 23.50 hrs

Redesign. 24 hour minimum

From outflow hydrograph, the time where 100% V_{BMP} has drained from the basin (within 72 hours):

Time (100 %) = 64.43 hrs

OK

Headwater Elev. / Stage (ft)	Discharge (cfs)	Volume (acre-ft)	Δt (hrs.)
0	0.0000	0.0000	
0.33	0.1500	0.065	10.49
0.67	0.3624	0.130	3.07
1.00	0.4721	0.350	6.38
1.33	0.5599	0.570	5.16
1.67	0.6356	0.790	4.45
2.00	0.7030	1.200	7.41
2.33	0.7644	1.610	6.76
2.67	0.8214	2.040	6.56
3.00	0.8745	2.550	7.28
3.33	0.9245	3.060	6.86
3.67	0.9627	3.590	
4.00			
4.33			
4.67			
5.00			
5.33			
5.67			
6.00			
6.33			
6.67			
7.00			
7.33			
7.67			
8.00			
8.33			
8.67			
9.00			
9.33			
9.67			
10.00			
		Σ =	64.43

Notes:

3.6 Extended Detention Basin

Type of BMP	LID - Biotreatment
Treatment Mechanisms	Sedimentation, Infiltration, Biofiltration, Evapotranspiration, and Evaporation
Minimum Tributary Drainage Area	5 acres
Other Names	Enhanced Water Quality Basin

Overview

The Extended Detention Basin (EDB) is designed to detain the design volume of stormwater, V_{BMP} , and maximize opportunities for volume losses through infiltration, evaporation, evapotranspiration and surface wetting. Additional pollutant removal is provided through sedimentation, in which pollutants can attach to sediment accumulated in the basin through the process of settling. Stormwater enters the EDB through a *forebay* where any trash, debris, and sediment accumulate for easy removal. Flows from the forebay enter the basin which is vegetated with native grasses that enhance infiltration and evapotranspiration, and which is interspersed with gravel-filled trenches that help further enhance infiltration. Water that does not get infiltrated or evapotranspired is conveyed to the *bottom stage* of the basin. At the bottom stage of the basin, low or incidental dry weather flows will be treated through a sand filter and collected in a subdrain structure. Any additional flows will be detained in the basin for an extended period by incorporating an outlet structure that is more restrictive than a traditional detention basin outlet. The restrictive outlet structure extends the drawdown time of the basin which further allows particles and associated pollutants to settle out before exiting the basin, while maximizing opportunities for additional incidental volume losses.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

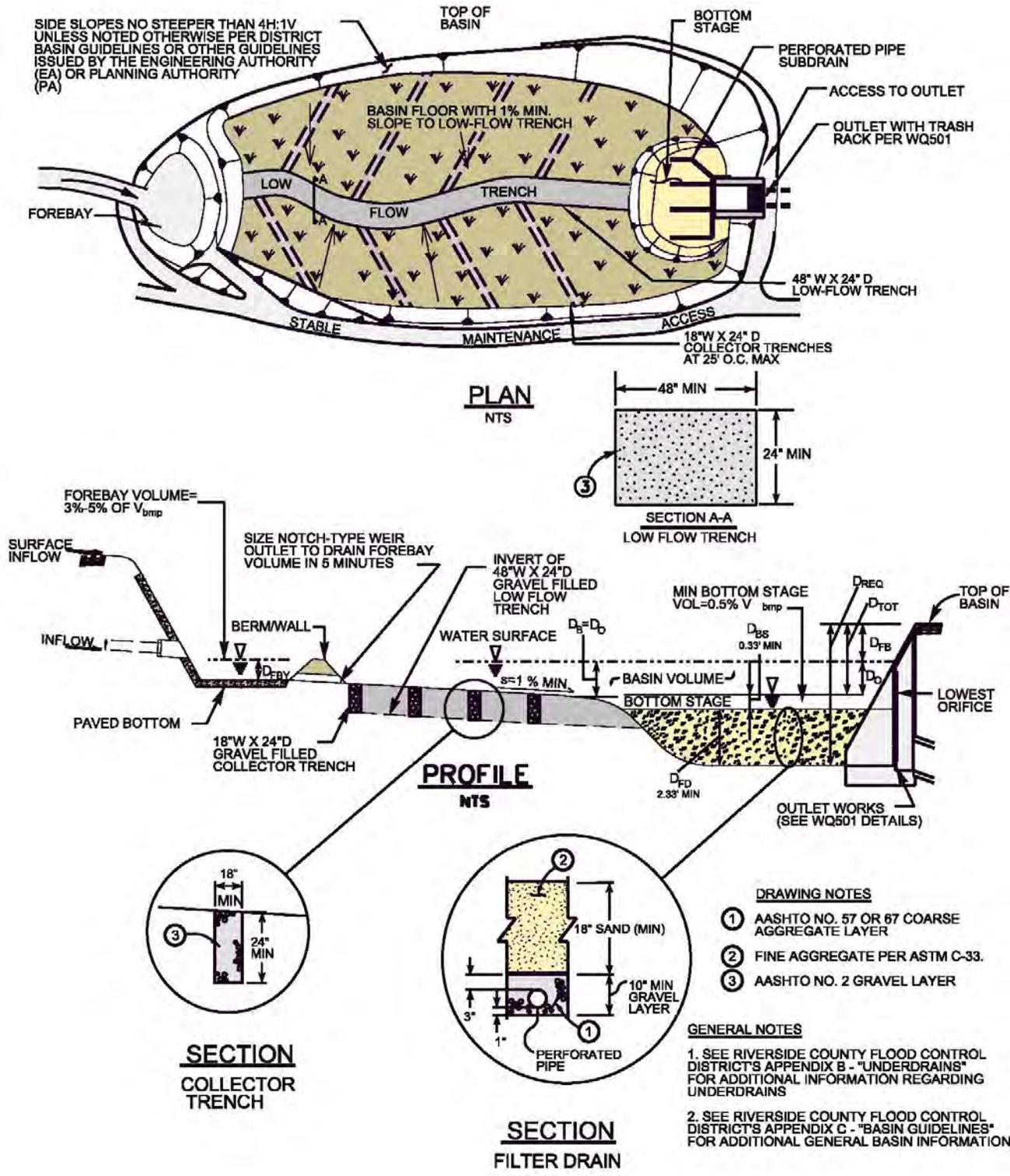


Figure 1 – Extended Detention Basin

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Siting Considerations

Soils: EDBs can be used with almost all soils and geology. However, pollutant removal effectiveness is greatly improved when the underlying soil permits at least some infiltration.

Tributary Area: EDBs should only be used where the tributary drainage area is at least 5 acres, since meeting the draw-down requirements (discussed below) for smaller areas would result in very small outlet orifice diameters which would be prone to clogging.

Proximity to Receiving Waters: All site runoff must be treated to the MEP with appropriate BMPs *before* being discharged into Receiving Waters; as such the EDB cannot be constructed in-line within Receiving Waters.

Setbacks: Due to the infiltration characteristics incorporated into the EDB design, the lowest pervious point (beneath the filter drain) of the extended detention facility should be a minimum of 10' above the seasonal high groundwater table. All other setbacks shall be in accordance with applicable standards of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority (EA).

Basin Guidelines: See Section 1 of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) for additional requirements (i.e., fencing, maintenance access, etc.) that may be required by the Engineering Authority (EA).

Landscaping Requirements

Basin vegetation provides erosion protection, enhances evapotranspiration and infiltration, and improves pollutant removal. The upper stage basin surface, berms and side slopes shall be planted with native grasses. Proper landscape management is also required to ensure that the vegetation does not contribute to water pollution through the use of pesticides, herbicides, or fertilizers. Landscaping shall be in accordance with applicable standards of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the EA.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Maintenance Guidelines

Schedule	Inspection and Maintenance Activity
During every scheduled maintenance check (per below), and <i>as needed</i> at other times	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain vegetation as needed. Use of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides should be strongly avoided to ensure they don't contribute to water pollution. If appropriate native plant selections and other IPM methods are used, such products shouldn't be needed. If such projects are used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Care should be taken to avoid contact with the low-flow or other trenches, and the media filter in the bottom stage. ○ Products shall be applied in accordance with their labeling, especially in relation to application to water, and in areas subjected to flooding. ○ Fertilizers should not be applied within 15 days before, after, or during the rainy season. • No ponded water should be present for more than 72 hours to avoid nuisance or vector problems. No algae formation should be visible. Correct problems as needed.
Annually. If possible, schedule these inspections before the beginning of the rain season to allow for any repairs to occur before rains occur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove debris and litter from the entire basin • Inspect hydraulic and structural facilities. Examine the outlet for clogging, the embankment and spillway integrity, as well as damage to any structural element. • Check for erosion, slumping and overgrowth. Repair as needed. • Inspect sand media at the filter drain to verify it is allowing acceptable infiltration. Scarify top 3 inches by raking the filter drain's sand surface annually. • Check the media filter underdrains (via the cleanout) for damage or clogging. Repair as needed. • Remove accumulated sediment and debris from the forebay, and ensure that the notch weir is clear and will allow proper drainage. • Check gravel filled low flow and collector trenches for sediment buildup and repair as needed.
Every 5 years or sooner (depending on whether observed drain times to empty the basin are less than 72 hours).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the top 3 inches of sand from the filter drain and backfill with 3 inches of new sand to return the sand layer to its original depth. When scarification or removal of the top 3 inches of sand is no longer effective, remove and replace sand filter layer.
Whenever substantial sediment accumulation has occurred.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove accumulated sediment from the bottom of the basin. Removal should extend to original basin depth.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Design Summary

Design Parameter	Extended Detention Basin
Drawdown time (total)	72 hours ^{2,3}
Minimum drawdown time for 50% V _{BMP}	24 hours ²
Minimum tributary area	5 acres ²
Outlet erosion control	Energy dissipaters to reduce velocities ¹
Forebay volume	3 to 5 % of V _{BMP} ³
Basin Invert Longitudinal Slope (min.)	1%
Basin Invert Transverse (cross) Slope (min)	1%
Low-flow trench width (min.)	48 inches
Low-flow trench depth (min.)	24 inches
Slope of low-flow trench along bottom excavated Surface (max.)	1%
Slope of gravel collector trenches along bottom excavated surface (max.)	1 %
Length to width ratio (min.)	1.5:1
Basin depth (min.)	1 foot ³
Bottom stage volume	0.5 % of V _{BMP} ³
Bottom stage depth (min)	0.33 feet ³
Filter drain depth (min)	2.33 feet ³
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ventura County's Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures 2. CA Stormwater BMP Handbook for New Development and Significant Redevelopment 3. Denver, Colorado's UDFCD Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3 	

Note: The information contained in this BMP Factsheet is intended to be a summary of design considerations and requirements. Additional information which applies to all detention basins may be found in the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C). In addition, information herein may be superseded by other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority.

Design Procedure

These steps correspond to and provide a description of the information required in the EDB Design Worksheet.

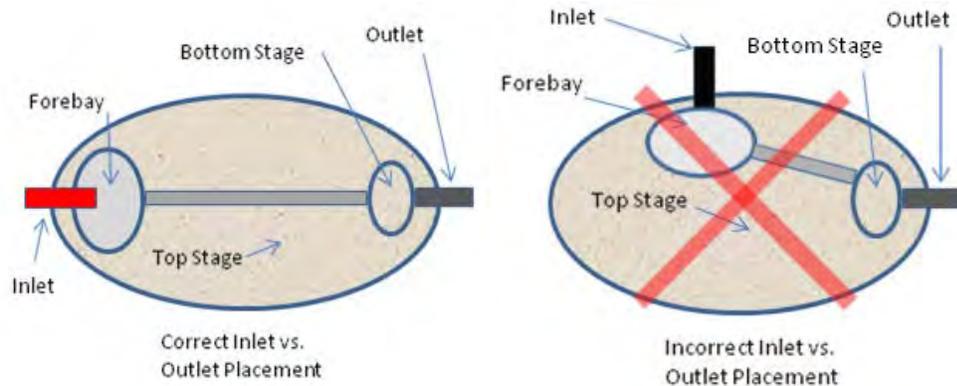
1. Find the Design Volume, V_{BMP}.

- a) Enter the tributary area, A_T to the BMP. The minimum tributary area is 5 acres.
- b) Enter the Design Volume, V_{BMP}, determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

2. Basin Footprint

- a) Enter the length and width of the EDB. The length shall be measured between the inlet to the basin and the outlet structure; and the width shall be measured at the widest point of the basin invert. The length to width ratio should be 1.5:1 or longer to prevent short-circuiting and increase the overall effectiveness of the BMP.



- b) Enter the internal basin side slopes. See the “Basin Guidelines” (Appendix C) for side slope requirements. If variable internal side-slopes are used, enter the steepest slope that will be used.
- c) Using Figure 1 as a guide, enter the proposed basin depth, D_B , and the freeboard depth, D_{FB} . Based on the information provided, the spreadsheet will calculate the minimum total depth required, D_{REQ} , for this BMP. D_{REQ} is the depth from the bottom of the underdrain layer in the bottom stage (see step 5c), to the top of the freeboard. This calculated minimum required depth can be used to determine if enough elevation difference is available within the design topography to allow for use of this BMP.
- d) Additionally, the basin depth D_B is equal to D_O , which is the depth from the design pond water surface elevation to the lowest orifice in the outlet structure. D_O is confirmed by the spreadsheet and is used in the Basin Outlet Design described in step 6 below. It should be noted that this lowest orifice is a critical elevation in the design of this BMP. The Volume of the Basin V_{Basin} described in step 3d) is the volume of water above this lowest orifice. This lowest-orifice also represents the dry weather ponded water surface discussed in step 5c below. Below this elevation there must be a minimum of a 4-inch drop down to the surface of the Sand Filter in the bottom stage.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

3. Basin Design

- a) The Total Basin Depth, D_{TOT} , is calculated automatically, and is the sum of the basin depth D_B plus the freeboard depth D_{FB} .
- b) Enter the longitudinal slope of the basin invert. This slope must be at least 1% and is measured along the low flow trench between the forebay and the bottom stage. Note that the surface of the sand layer in the bottom stage must be level (see Figure 1).
- c) Enter the transverse slope of the basin invert. This transverse (cross sectional) slope must be at least 1% sloped toward the low flow trench.
- d) Enter the Volume of the Basin, V_{Basin} . This volume must be the actual volume of water held within the basin as substantiated by modeling or appropriate volumetric calculations, and must be equal to or greater than V_{BMP} . This volume must be held above the lowest orifice in the Basin Outlet Design described in step 6 below.

4. Forebay Design

All flows must enter the basin through the forebay. The forebay provides a location for the settlement and collection of larger particles, and any other trash or debris. A relatively smooth and level concrete bottom surface should be provided to facilitate mechanical removal of any accumulated sediment, trash and debris.



Figure 2: Forebay filled with storm water

- a) Enter the Forebay Volume V_{FB} . This volume must be from 3 to 5 percent of V_{BMP} .
- b) A rock or concrete berm must be constructed to detain water before it drains into the basin. The top of the berm shall be set no higher than the invert of the inlet conveyance. Enter the Forebay Depth, D_{FBY} .
- c) The spreadsheet will calculate the minimum surface area of the forebay, A_{FB} , based on the provided Forebay Volume and Depth. Ensure that the plans provide for a forebay area at least this large.
- d) Although the forebay will be well submerged in the design event, a full height rectangular notch-type weir shall be constructed through the berm to prevent permanent ponding in the forebay, and allow water to slowly and fully drain to the main body of the basin. This notch should be offset from the inflow streamline to prevent low-flows from short circuiting. Enter the width, W , of this rectangular notch weir. The width shall not be less than 1.5 inches to prevent clogging. Additionally,

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

immediately outside the notch construct a minimum 1-foot by 1-foot gravel pad to prevent vegetative growth within the basin invert from blocking the notch.

5. Dry Weather and Low-Flow Management

The basin shall have both a low-flow gravel trench and a network of gravel collector trenches across the invert of the basin, as well as a bottom stage sand filter to treat low flows and dry weather flows (see Figure 1).

- a) Low Flow Trench: The low-flow gravel trench conveys flow from the forebay to the bottom stage, while allowing for maximum incidental infiltration and volume loss. The trench shall be a minimum of 48 inches wide by 24 inches deep. This trench shall be unlined and backfilled with AASHTO No. 2 gravel (or similar) to the finished surface of the basin invert, and shall not use underdrains. The bottom excavated surface of the low-flow trench shall be 1 percent or flatter to promote infiltration.



Figure 3: Gravel filled low-flow trench

- b) Collector Trenches: Gravel collector trenches beneath the top stage shall be arranged as illustrated in Figure 1 of Appendix C with minimal slope (1% maximum) along their bottom excavated surface to promote infiltration, and must extend from the low-flow trench to the toe of the basin side slopes. They shall be a minimum of 18-inches wide by 24-inches deep, unlined and backfilled with AASHTO No. 2 gravel (or similar) to the finished basin invert surface. The gravel collector trenches shall not use underdrains and shall be constructed with a maximum spacing of 25 feet, center to center. See Figure 1 of Appendix C.
- c) Bottom Stage: A depressed sand filter drain area, referred to as the bottom stage, must be constructed adjacent to the outlet structure to treat any dry weather flows. To ensure that dry weather flows are treated through the sand filter and not discharged through the orifice plate, the top surface of the sand filter must be depressed at least 4 inches below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure. This depressed area will create a micro pool of water that is then filtered down through the sand filter and out through underdrains. Based on the minimum dimensions described below, the minimum depth of excavation below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure is 2.33 feet.
- i. Enter the Depth of the bottom stage, D_{BS} . As mentioned above, this depth must be at least 4 inches, and extend down below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure.
 - ii. Enter the area of the bottom stage, A_{BS} .

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

- iii. Based on the D_{BS} and A_{BS} entered, the spreadsheet will calculate V_{BS} . This volume is the volume of ponded water that will be held below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure, and above the surface of the sand filter. This volume must be at least 0.5% of V_{BMP} .
- iv. Enter the thickness of the ASTM C-33 sand layer that will be provided, D_s . A minimum thickness of 18 inches is required.
- v. Below the sand layer, a minimum 10-inch thick layer of gravel shall be installed with underdrains to drain the water that has been treated through the sand filter. The underdrains shall connect into the outlet structure. See Appendix B for standard underdrain construction. Enter the diameter of the underdrain pipe (minimum 6" dia.), and the spacing of the underdrains. The maximum spacing of the underdrains is 20 feet on center, however where the area of the bottom stage is particularly small (less than 500 square feet), the underdrain pipes shall be placed at no more than a 10-foot separation on center.

6. Basin Outlet Design

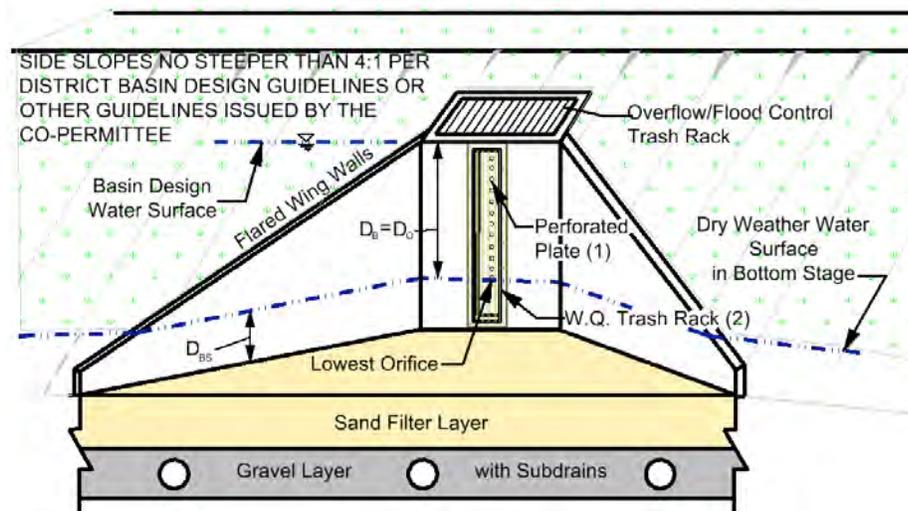


Figure 4: Basin Outlet Structure with Bottom Stage Shown

Outlet structures for publicly maintained basins shall conform to District Standard Drawings WQ501 unless approved in advance by the local Engineering Authority (EA). This standardization is to provide for efficient maintenance. The basin outlet should be sized to release the design volume, V_{BMP} , within a 72-hour period but 50 percent of V_{BMP} within 24 hours. This is an iterative design process where an appropriate control orifice can be selected using the following steps:

- a. Develop a Stage vs. Discharge Curve for the Outlet Structure

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Estimate the orifice size and outlet plate configuration (number per row, etc.). Based on D_o provided in the Basin Footprint section, the spreadsheet will automatically generate the stage vs. discharge relationship for this outlet:

$$Q = C \cdot A \cdot [2 \cdot g \cdot (H - H_o)]^{0.5}$$

Where:

Q = discharge (ft^3/s)

g = gravitational constant (32.2 ft/s^2)

C = orifice coefficient

H = water surface elevation (ft)

A = area of the orifice (ft²)

H_o = orifice elevation (ft)

The lowest orifice shall be located with its centerline at the top of the bottom stage; at least 4 inches above the surface of the sand filter drain. To help avoid clogging, the minimum orifice diameter is limited to 3/8 inch. Since the 1/4 inch thickness of the orifice plate will be less than the orifice diameter, a value for C of 0.66 may be used. If another value for C is used, justification may be required.

b. Develop a Discharge/Volume vs. Stage Table for the Basin

Based on the shape and size of the basin, develop a relationship between the stage and the volume of water in the basin. Since the orifice spacing is 4 inches on center for the standard orifice plate, the stage intervals must also be 4 inches. Enter the basin volume at each interval starting at the centerline of the lowest orifice.

c. Route the Design Volume through the Basin

The spreadsheet assumes that the Design Volume, V_{BMP} , enters the basin instantaneously and as such, no inflow/outflow hydrograph is necessary. The drawdown time for each stage becomes:

$$\Delta t = V_i / Q$$

Where:

Δt = drawdown time for each stage

V_i = the volume at each stage

Q = the flow rate corresponding to the headwater elevation at each stage.

The spreadsheet automatically determines the drawdown time from the sum of the Δt values for each stage. If the orifice size and plate configuration estimate meets the

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

hydraulic retention time requirements (50% of the volume empties in not less than 24 hours, 100% of the volume empties in no more than 72 hours), the outlet is correctly sized. If these requirements are not met, select a new orifice size or configuration and repeat the process starting at Step 6a.

7. Outlet Protection

To prevent the orifices from clogging, trash racks are required where perforated vertical outlet control plates are used. This allows for easier access to outlet orifices for inspection and cleaning. Trash racks shall be sized to prevent clogging of the primary water quality outlet without restricting the hydraulic capacity of the outlet control orifices. The orifice plate shall be protected with a trash rack conforming to Standard Drawing WQ501 (at end of this section) with at least six square feet of open surface area or 25 times the total orifice area, whichever is greater. The rack shall be adequately secured to prevent it from being removed or opened when maintenance is not occurring.

Overflow Structure Similar to Standard Drawing Number WQ 501

(Photo courtesy of Colorado Association of Stormwater Floodplain Managers)

Trash rack with screen



EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

8. Overflow Outlet

Overflow outlets for publicly maintained basins shall conform to Standard Drawing WQ501 (at end of this section) unless approved in advance by the Engineering Authority (EA).

9. Embankment

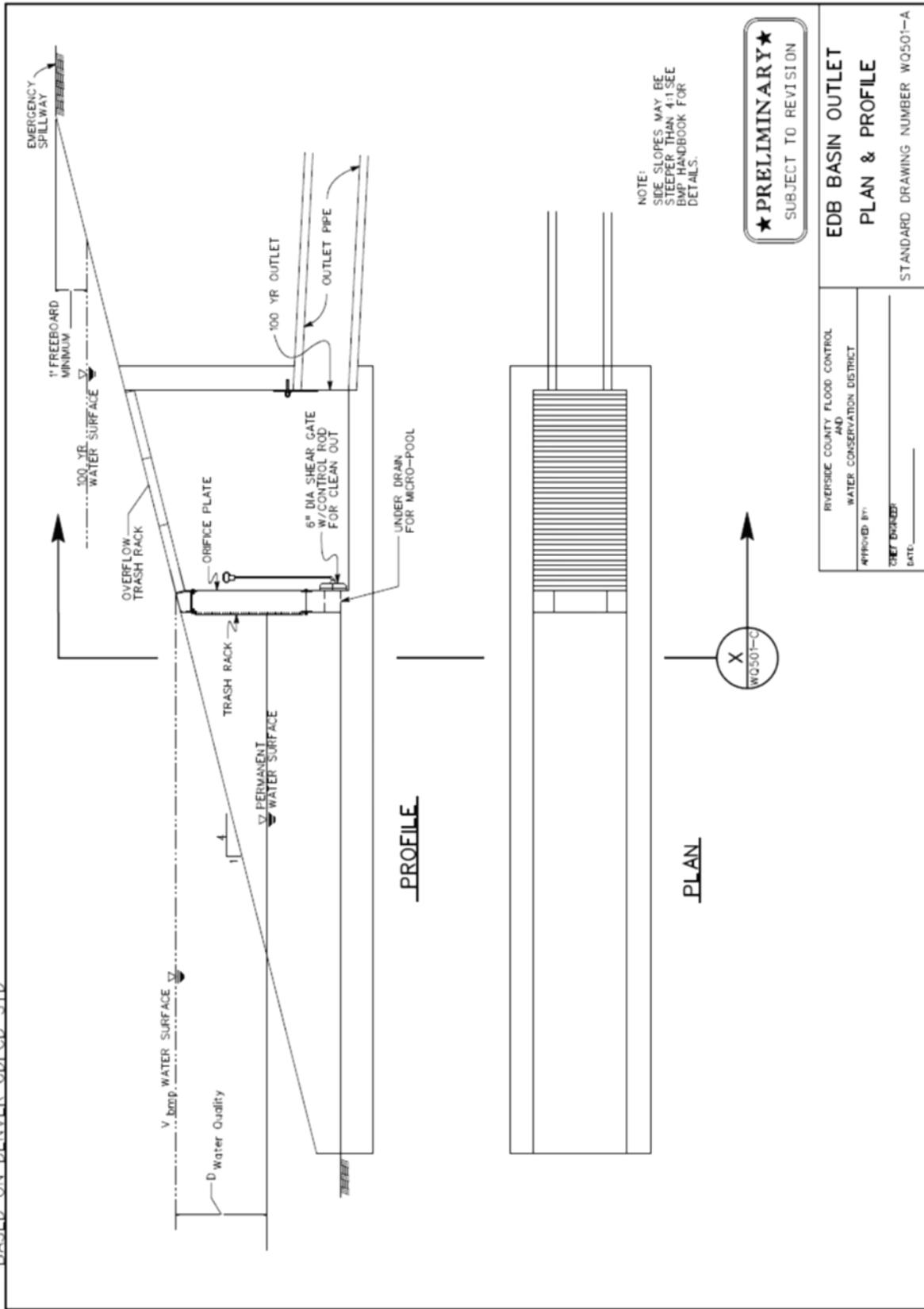
Embankments shall be designed in accordance with applicable standards of Riverside County Flood Control District's "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority (EA). Where applicable, embankment designs must additionally conform to the requirements of the State of California Division of Safety of Dams.

10. Spillway and Overflow Structures

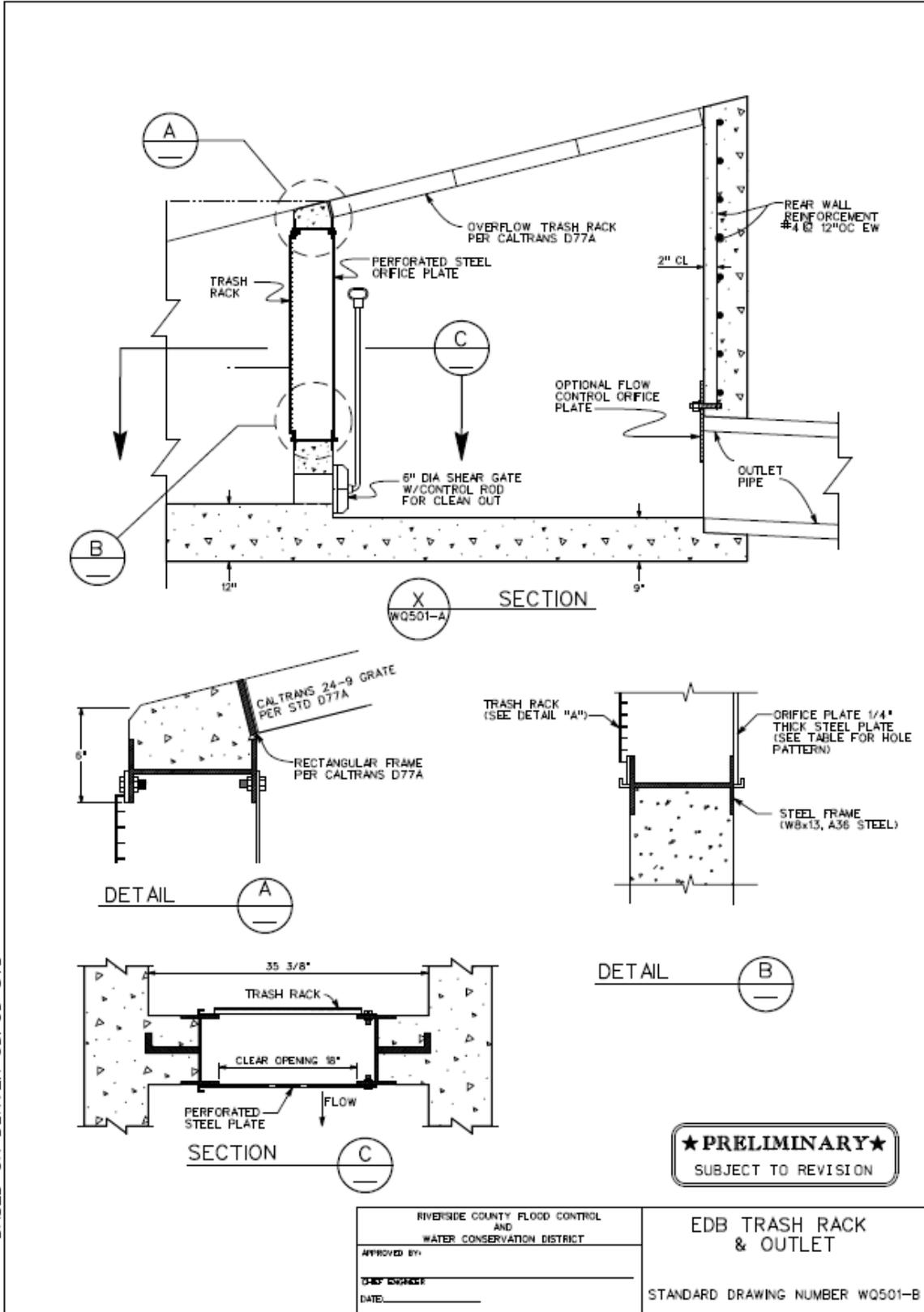
Spillway and overflow structures should be designed in accordance with applicable standards of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority (EA).

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

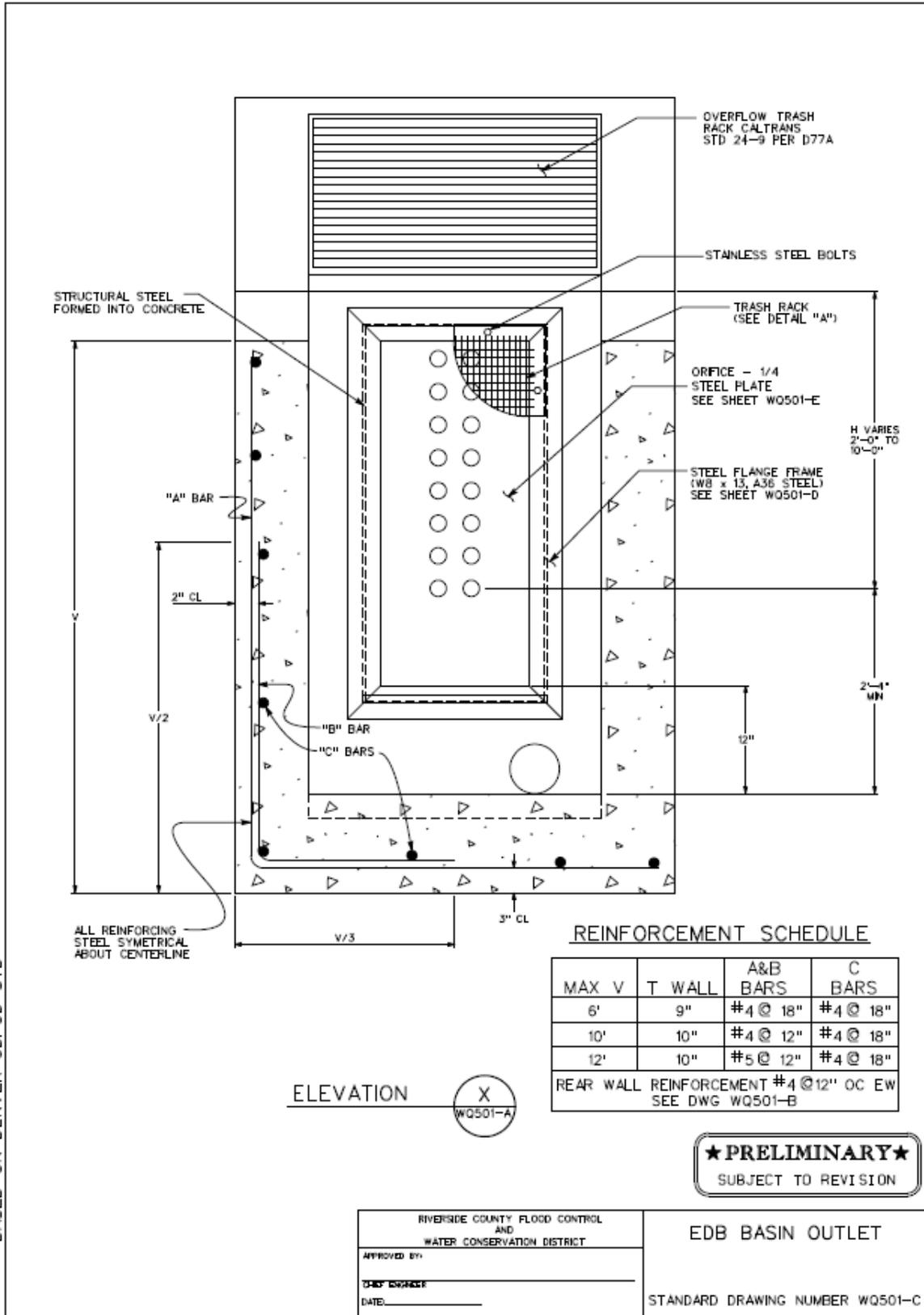
BASED ON DENVER UDECO STD



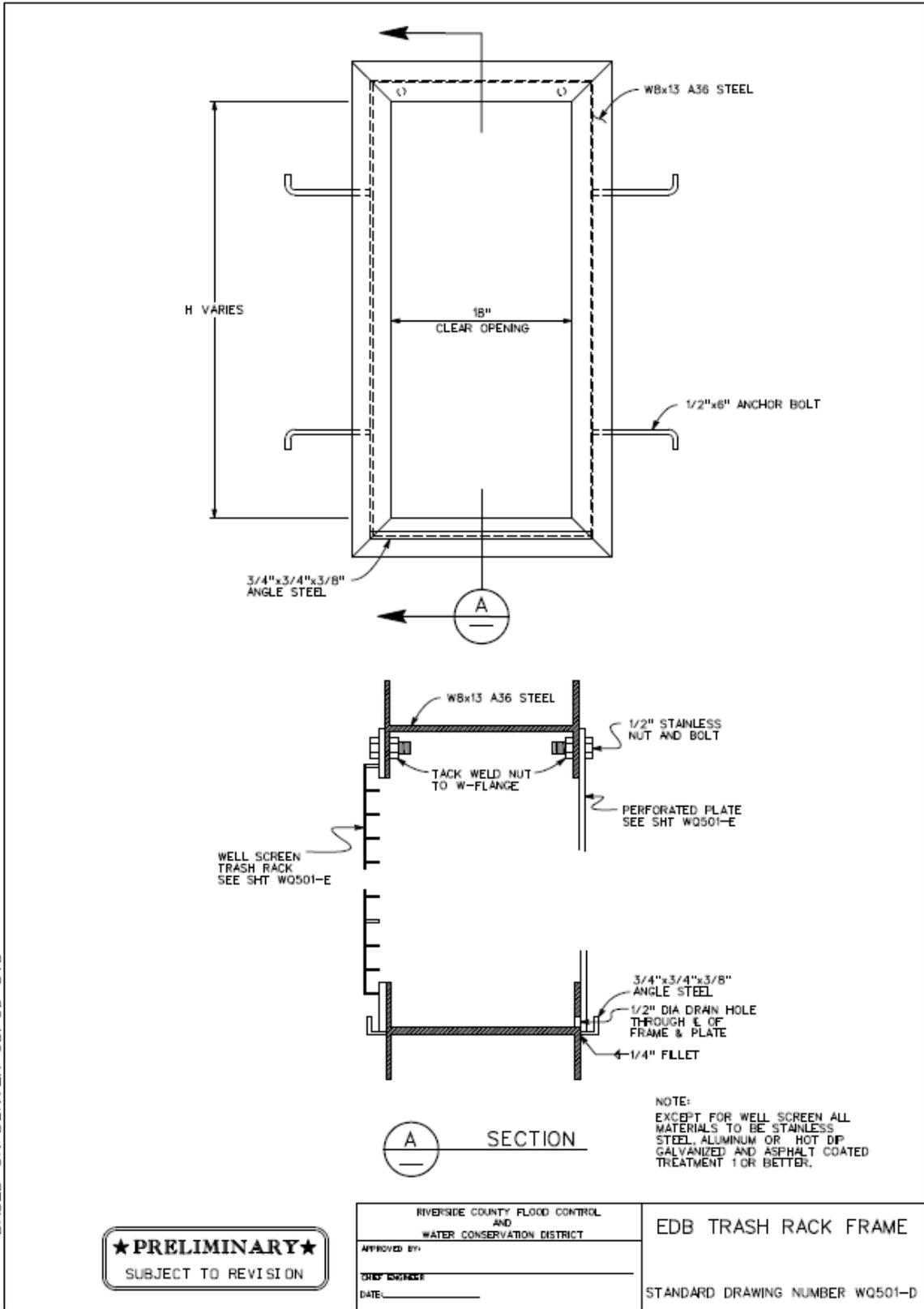
EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

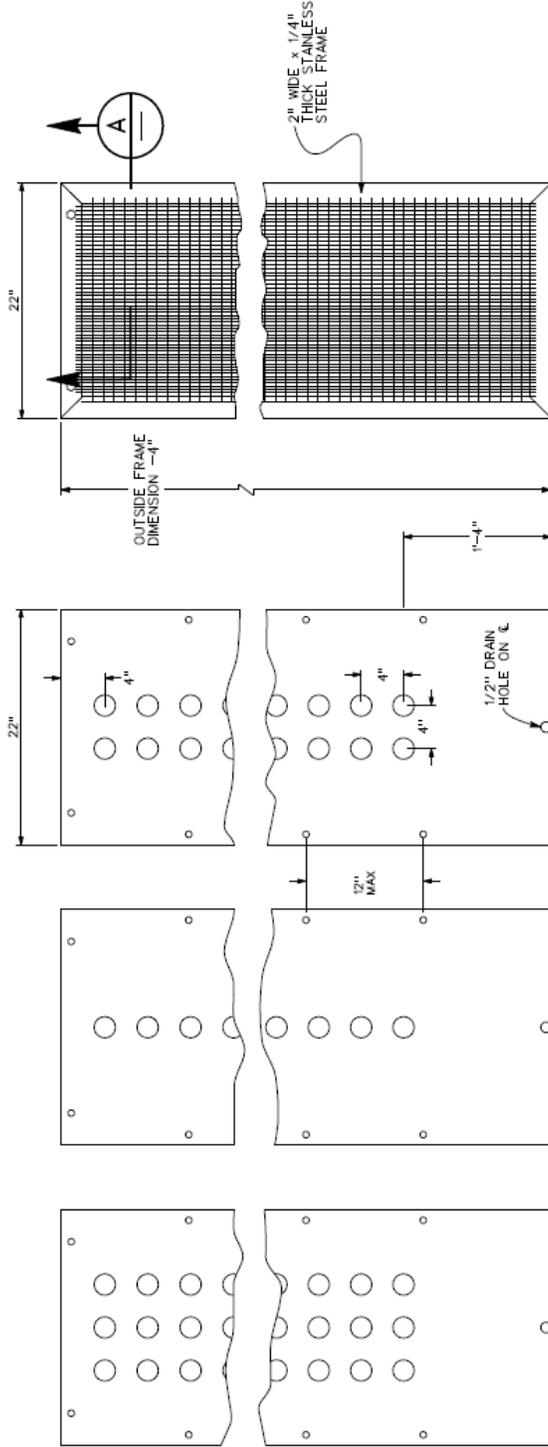


EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

BASED ON DENVER UDFCD STD



EXAMPLE PERFORATION PATTERNS

WELL SCREEN TRASH RACK

NO. 93 STAINLESS STEEL "VEE-WIRE"™, I.M.
(JOHNSON SCREENS) OR EQUIV)

WELD SUPPORT BARS TO FRAME
PER FABRICATOR INSTRUCTIONS

2" x 1/4" STAINLESS STEEL BAR

0.090"

0.138"

1" O.C.

SUPPORT BARS
1" O.C.

0.074" x 0.31"

SECTION

WELL SCREEN TRASH RACK DETAILS

NOTE:

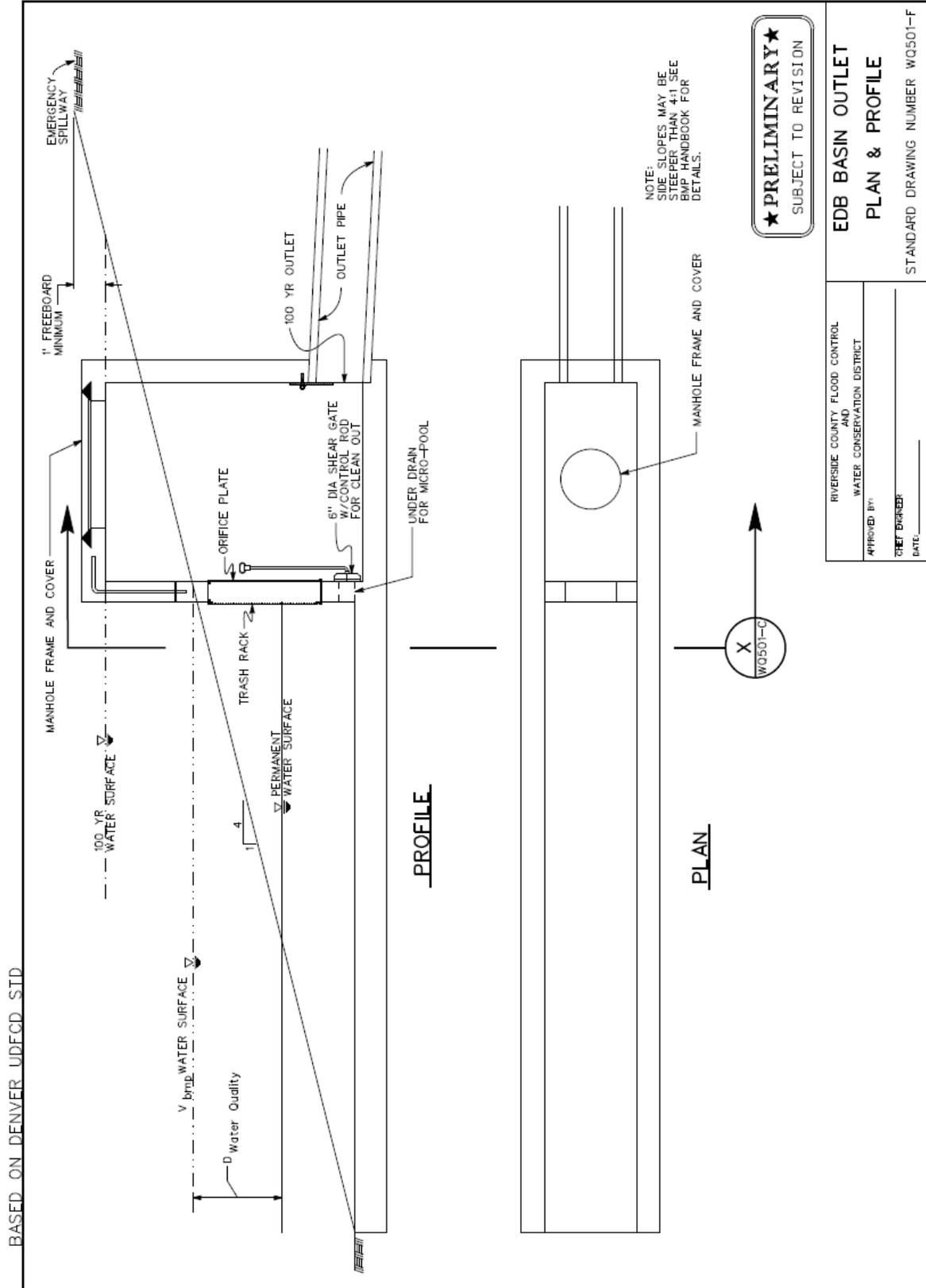
1. THE GOAL IN DESIGNING THE OUTLET IS TO MINIMIZE THE NUMBER OF COLUMNS OF PERFORATIONS THAT WILL DRAIN THE VOLUME IN THE DESIRED TIME. DO NOT, HOWEVER, INCREASE THE DIAMETER OF CIRCULAR PERFORATIONS BEYOND 2 INCHES. USE THE ALLOWED PERFORATION SHAPES AND CONFIGURATIONS SHOWN ABOVE, ALONG WITH FIGURE EDB-2, ORIFICE PLATE PERFORATION SIZING, TO DETERMINE THE PATTERN THAT PROVIDES AN AREA PER ROW CLOSEST TO THAT REQUIRED WITHOUT EXCEEDING IT.
2. PERFORATED PLATE TO BE 1/4" STAINLESS STEEL TREATMENT OR BOTH.

★ PRELIMINARY ★
SUBJECT TO REVISION

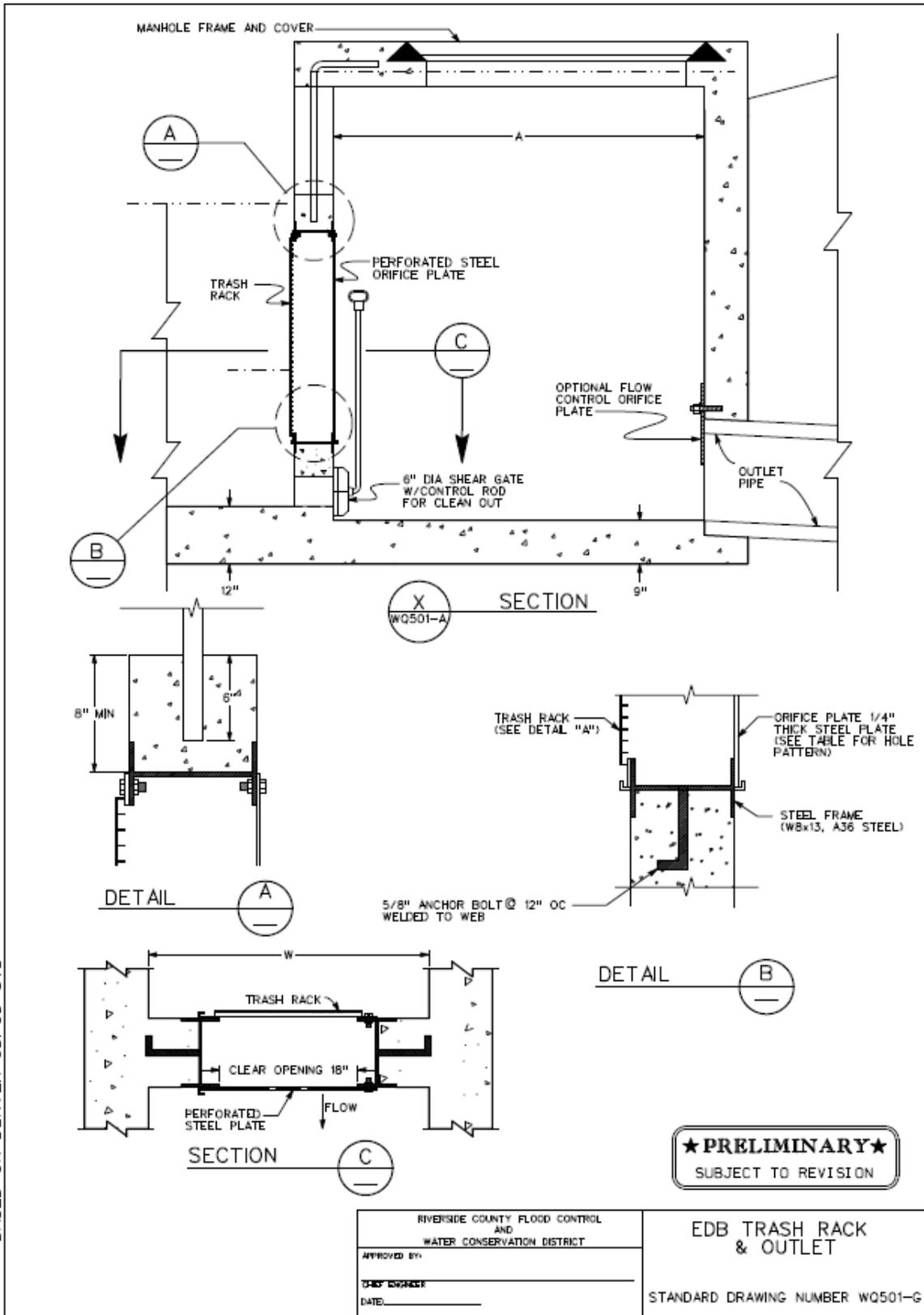
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT	EDB BASIN OUTLET PERFORATED PLATE & WELL SCREEN TRASH RACK
APPROVED BY: _____ CHIEF ENGINEER _____ DATE: _____	STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER W0501-E

1 JOHNSON SCREENS, ST PAUL, MN USA 1-800-833-9473

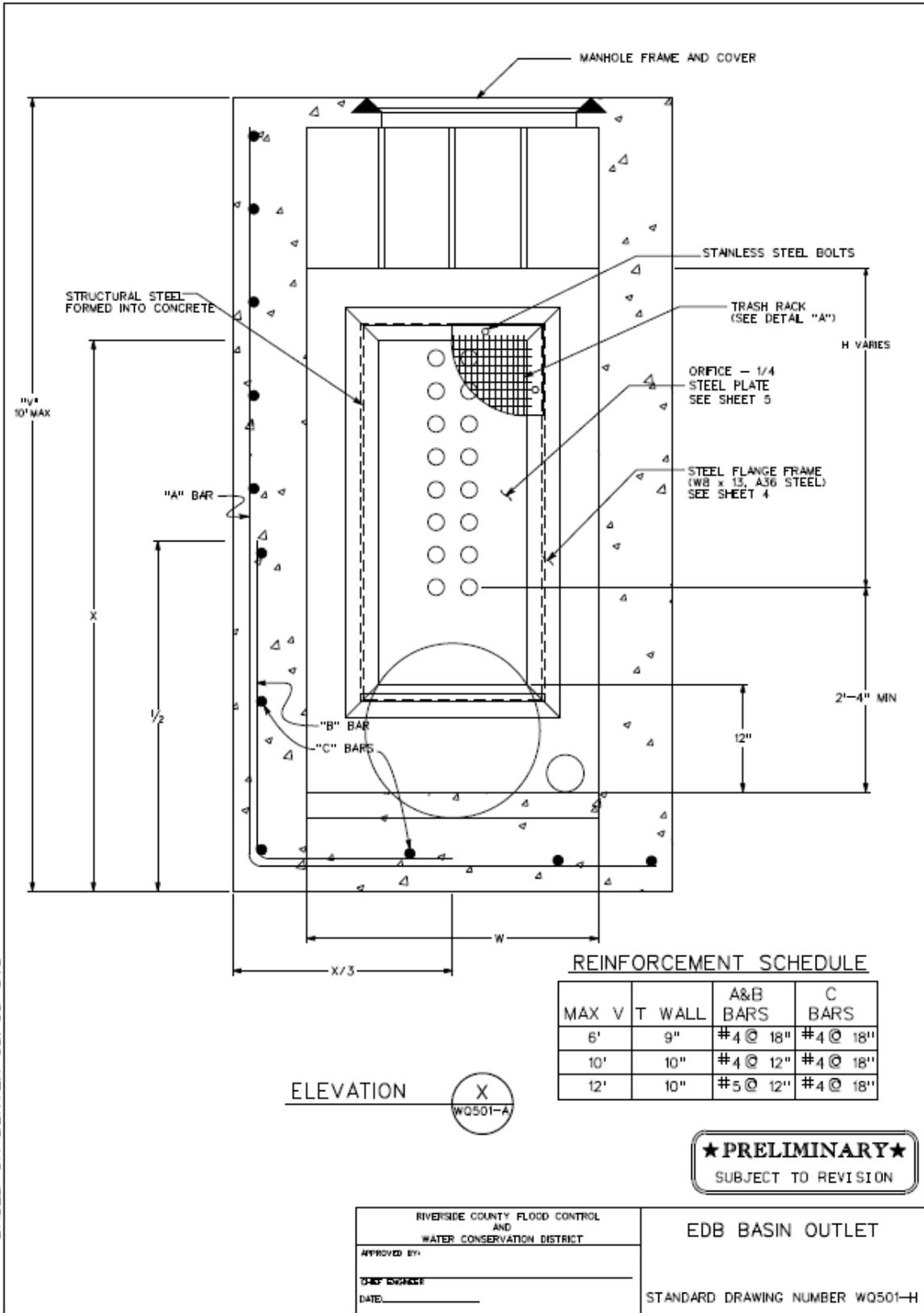
EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

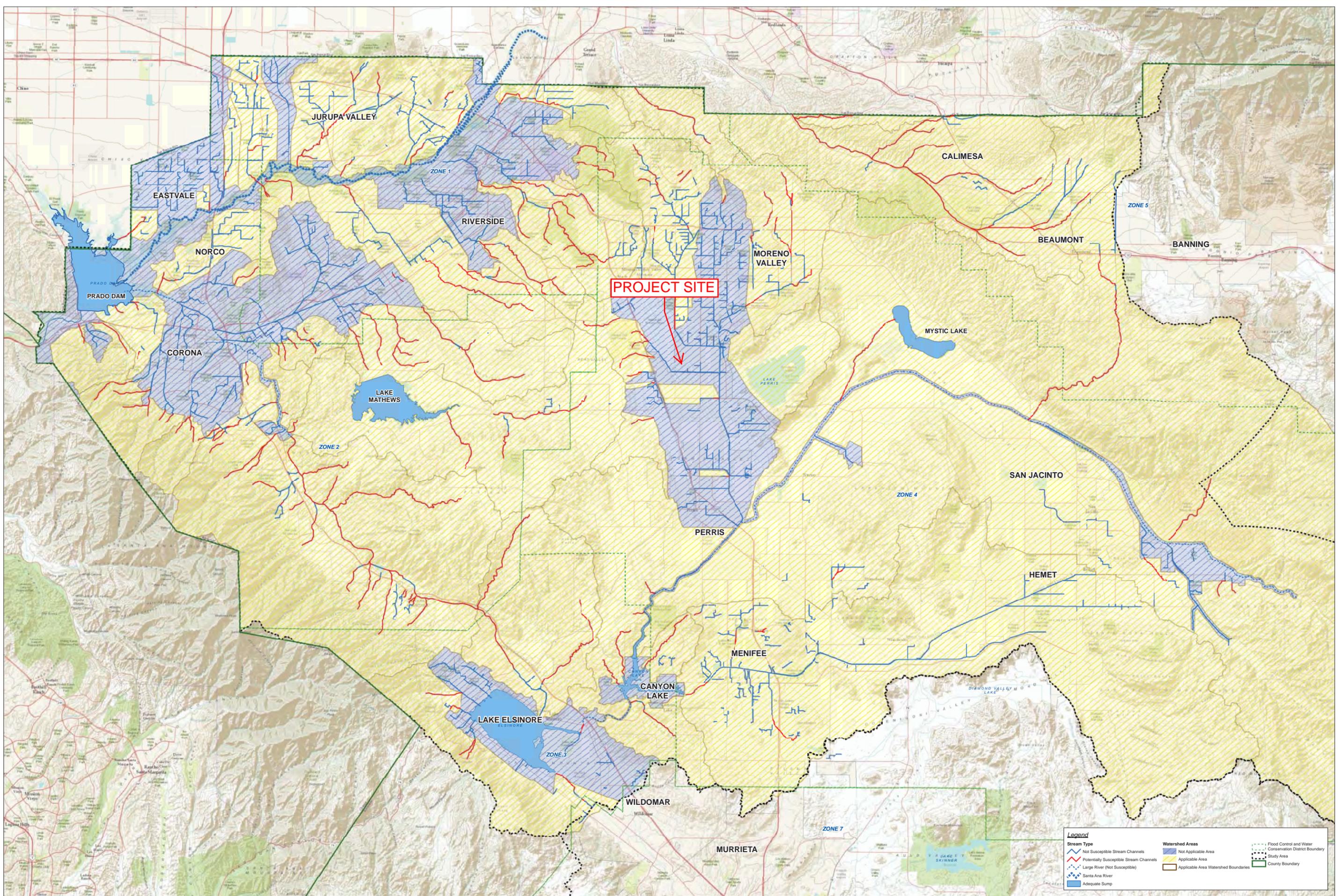


EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



Appendix 7: Hydromodification

Supporting Detail Relating to Hydrologic Conditions of Concern



Appendix 8: Source Control

Pollutant Sources/Source Control Checklist

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

How to use this worksheet (also see instructions in Section G of the WQMP Template):

1. Review Column 1 and identify which of these potential sources of stormwater pollutants apply to your site. Check each box that applies.
2. Review Column 2 and incorporate all of the corresponding applicable BMPs in your WQMP Exhibit.
3. Review Columns 3 and 4 and incorporate all of the corresponding applicable permanent controls and operational BMPs in your WQMP. Use the format shown in Table G.1 on page 23 of this WQMP Template. Describe your specific BMPs in an accompanying narrative, and explain any special conditions or situations that required omitting BMPs or substituting alternative BMPs for those shown here.

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> A. On-site storm drain inlets	<input type="checkbox"/> Locations of inlets.	<input type="checkbox"/> Mark all inlets with the words “Only Rain Down the Storm Drain” or similar. Catch Basin Markers may be available from the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, call 951.955.1200 to verify.	<input type="checkbox"/> Maintain and periodically repaint or replace inlet markings. <input type="checkbox"/> Provide stormwater pollution prevention information to new site owners, lessees, or operators. <input type="checkbox"/> See applicable operational BMPs in Fact Sheet SC-44, “Drainage System Maintenance,” in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com <input type="checkbox"/> Include the following in lease agreements: “Tenant shall not allow anyone to discharge anything to storm drains or to store or deposit materials so as to create a potential discharge to storm drains.”
<input type="checkbox"/> B. Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps		<input type="checkbox"/> State that interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps will be plumbed to sanitary sewer.	<input type="checkbox"/> Inspect and maintain drains to prevent blockages and overflow.
<input type="checkbox"/> C. Interior parking garages		<input type="checkbox"/> State that parking garage floor drains will be plumbed to the sanitary sewer.	<input type="checkbox"/> Inspect and maintain drains to prevent blockages and overflow.

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> D1. Need for future indoor & structural pest control		<input type="checkbox"/> Note building design features that discourage entry of pests.	<input type="checkbox"/> Provide Integrated Pest Management information to owners, lessees, and operators.
<input type="checkbox"/> D2. Landscape/ Outdoor Pesticide Use	<input type="checkbox"/> Show locations of native trees or areas of shrubs and ground cover to be undisturbed and retained. <input type="checkbox"/> Show self-retaining landscape areas, if any. <input type="checkbox"/> Show stormwater treatment and hydrograph modification management BMPs. (See instructions in Chapter 3, Step 5 and guidance in Chapter 5.)	<p>State that final landscape plans will accomplish all of the following.</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Preserve existing native trees, shrubs, and ground cover to the maximum extent possible. <input type="checkbox"/> Design landscaping to minimize irrigation and runoff, to promote surface infiltration where appropriate, and to minimize the use of fertilizers and pesticides that can contribute to stormwater pollution. <input type="checkbox"/> Where landscaped areas are used to retain or detain stormwater, specify plants that are tolerant of saturated soil conditions. <input type="checkbox"/> Consider using pest-resistant plants, especially adjacent to hardscape. <p>To insure successful establishment, select plants appropriate to site soils, slopes, climate, sun, wind, rain, land use, air movement, ecological consistency, and plant interactions.</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> Maintain landscaping using minimum or no pesticides. <input type="checkbox"/> See applicable operational BMPs in “What you should know for.....Landscape and Gardening” at http://rcflood.org/stormwater/Error! <small>Hyperlink reference not valid.</small> <input type="checkbox"/> Provide IPM information to new owners, lessees and operators.

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> E. Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features.	<input type="checkbox"/> Show location of water feature and a sanitary sewer cleanout in an accessible area within 10 feet. (Exception: Public pools must be plumbed according to County Department of Environmental Health Guidelines.)	If the Co-Permittee requires pools to be plumbed to the sanitary sewer, place a note on the plans and state in the narrative that this connection will be made according to local requirements.	<input type="checkbox"/> See applicable operational BMPs in “Guidelines for Maintaining Your Swimming Pool, Jacuzzi and Garden Fountain” at http://rcflood.org/stormwater/
<input type="checkbox"/> F. Food service	<input type="checkbox"/> For restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations, show location (indoors or in a covered area outdoors) of a floor sink or other area for cleaning floor mats, containers, and equipment. <input type="checkbox"/> On the drawing, show a note that this drain will be connected to a grease interceptor before discharging to the sanitary sewer.	<input type="checkbox"/> Describe the location and features of the designated cleaning area. <input type="checkbox"/> Describe the items to be cleaned in this facility and how it has been sized to insure that the largest items can be accommodated.	<input type="checkbox"/> See the brochure, “The Food Service Industry Best Management Practices for: Restaurants, Grocery Stores, Delicatessens and Bakeries” at http://rcflood.org/stormwater/ Provide this brochure to new site owners, lessees, and operators.
<input type="checkbox"/> G. Refuse areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Show where site refuse and recycled materials will be handled and stored for pickup. See local municipal requirements for sizes and other details of refuse areas. <input type="checkbox"/> If dumpsters or other receptacles are outdoors, show how the designated area will be covered, graded, and paved to prevent run-on and show locations of berms to prevent runoff from the area. <input type="checkbox"/> Any drains from dumpsters, compactors, and tallow bin areas shall be connected to a grease removal device before discharge to sanitary sewer.	<input type="checkbox"/> State how site refuse will be handled and provide supporting detail to what is shown on plans. <input type="checkbox"/> State that signs will be posted on or near dumpsters with the words “Do not dump hazardous materials here” or similar.	<input type="checkbox"/> State how the following will be implemented: Provide adequate number of receptacles. Inspect receptacles regularly; repair or replace leaky receptacles. Keep receptacles covered. Prohibit/prevent dumping of liquid or hazardous wastes. Post “no hazardous materials” signs. Inspect and pick up litter daily and clean up spills immediately. Keep spill control materials available on-site. See Fact Sheet SC-34, “Waste Handling and Disposal” in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> H. Industrial processes.	<input type="checkbox"/> Show process area.	<input type="checkbox"/> If industrial processes are to be located on site, state: “All process activities to be performed indoors. No processes to drain to exterior or to storm drain system.”	<input type="checkbox"/> See Fact Sheet SC-10, “Non-Stormwater Discharges” in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com See the brochure “Industrial & Commercial Facilities Best Management Practices for: Industrial, Commercial Facilities” at http://rcflood.org/stormwater/

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<p><input type="checkbox"/> I. Outdoor storage of equipment or materials. (See rows J and K for source control measures for vehicle cleaning, repair, and maintenance.)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Show any outdoor storage areas, including how materials will be covered. Show how areas will be graded and bermed to prevent run-on or run-off from area.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Storage of non-hazardous liquids shall be covered by a roof and/or drain to the sanitary sewer system, and be contained by berms, dikes, liners, or vaults.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Storage of hazardous materials and wastes must be in compliance with the local hazardous materials ordinance and a Hazardous Materials Management Plan for the site.</p>	<p>Include a detailed description of materials to be stored, storage areas, and structural features to prevent pollutants from entering storm drains.</p> <p>Where appropriate, reference documentation of compliance with the requirements of Hazardous Materials Programs for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hazardous Waste Generation ▪ Hazardous Materials Release Response and Inventory ▪ California Accidental Release (CalARP) ▪ Aboveground Storage Tank ▪ Uniform Fire Code Article 80 Section 103(b) & (c) 1991 ▪ Underground Storage Tank <p>www.cchealth.org/groups/hazmat/</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> See the Fact Sheets SC-31, “Outdoor Liquid Container Storage” and SC-33, “Outdoor Storage of Raw Materials ” in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com</p>

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<p><input type="checkbox"/> J. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Show on drawings as appropriate:</p> <p>(1) Commercial/industrial facilities having vehicle/equipment cleaning needs shall either provide a covered, bermed area for washing activities or discourage vehicle/equipment washing by removing hose bibs and installing signs prohibiting such uses.</p> <p>(2) Multi-dwelling complexes shall have a paved, bermed, and covered car wash area (unless car washing is prohibited on-site and hoses are provided with an automatic shut-off to discourage such use).</p> <p>(3) Washing areas for cars, vehicles, and equipment shall be paved, designed to prevent run-on to or runoff from the area, and plumbed to drain to the sanitary sewer.</p> <p>(4) Commercial car wash facilities shall be designed such that no runoff from the facility is discharged to the storm drain system. Wastewater from the facility shall discharge to the sanitary sewer, or a wastewater reclamation system shall be installed.</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> If a car wash area is not provided, describe any measures taken to discourage on-site car washing and explain how these will be enforced.</p>	<p>Describe operational measures to implement the following (if applicable):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Washwater from vehicle and equipment washing operations shall not be discharged to the storm drain system. Refer to “Outdoor Cleaning Activities and Professional Mobile Service Providers” for many of the Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants categories below. Brochure can be found at http://rcflood.org/stormwater/</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Car dealerships and similar may rinse cars with water only.</p>

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> K. Vehicle/Equipment Repair and Maintenance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Accommodate all vehicle equipment repair and maintenance indoors. Or designate an outdoor work area and design the area to prevent run-on and runoff of stormwater. <input type="checkbox"/> Show secondary containment for exterior work areas where motor oil, brake fluid, gasoline, diesel fuel, radiator fluid, acid-containing batteries or other hazardous materials or hazardous wastes are used or stored. Drains shall not be installed within the secondary containment areas. <input type="checkbox"/> Add a note on the plans that states either (1) there are no floor drains, or (2) floor drains are connected to wastewater pretreatment systems prior to discharge to the sanitary sewer and an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> State that no vehicle repair or maintenance will be done outdoors, or else describe the required features of the outdoor work area. <input type="checkbox"/> State that there are no floor drains or if there are floor drains, note the agency from which an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained and that the design meets that agency’s requirements. <input type="checkbox"/> State that there are no tanks, containers or sinks to be used for parts cleaning or rinsing or, if there are, note the agency from which an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained and that the design meets that agency’s requirements. 	<p>In the Stormwater Control Plan, note that all of the following restrictions apply to use the site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> No person shall dispose of, nor permit the disposal, directly or indirectly of vehicle fluids, hazardous materials, or rinsewater from parts cleaning into storm drains. <input type="checkbox"/> No vehicle fluid removal shall be performed outside a building, nor on asphalt or ground surfaces, whether inside or outside a building, except in such a manner as to ensure that any spilled fluid will be in an area of secondary containment. Leaking vehicle fluids shall be contained or drained from the vehicle immediately. <input type="checkbox"/> No person shall leave unattended drip parts or other open containers containing vehicle fluid, unless such containers are in use or in an area of secondary containment. <p>Refer to “Automotive Maintenance & Car Care Best Management Practices for Auto Body Shops, Auto Repair Shops, Car Dealerships, Gas Stations and Fleet Service Operations”. Brochure can be found at http://rcflood.org/stormwater/</p> <p>Refer to Outdoor Cleaning Activities and Professional Mobile Service Providers for many of the Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants categories below. Brochure can be found at http://rcflood.org/stormwater/</p>

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> L. Fuel Dispensing Areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Fueling areas ⁶ shall have impermeable floors (i.e., portland cement concrete or equivalent smooth impervious surface) that are: a) graded at the minimum slope necessary to prevent ponding; and b) separated from the rest of the site by a grade break that prevents run-on of stormwater to the maximum extent practicable. <input type="checkbox"/> Fueling areas shall be covered by a canopy that extends a minimum of ten feet in each direction from each pump. [Alternative: The fueling area must be covered and the cover's minimum dimensions must be equal to or greater than the area within the grade break or fuel dispensing area ¹ .] The canopy [or cover] shall not drain onto the fueling area.		<input type="checkbox"/> The property owner shall dry sweep the fueling area routinely. <input type="checkbox"/> See the Fact Sheet SD-30 , “Fueling Areas” in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

⁶ The fueling area shall be defined as the area extending a minimum of 6.5 feet from the corner of each fuel dispenser or the length at which the hose and nozzle assembly may be operated plus a minimum of one foot, whichever is greater.

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> M. Loading Docks	<input type="checkbox"/> Show a preliminary design for the loading dock area, including roofing and drainage. Loading docks shall be covered and/or graded to minimize run-on to and runoff from the loading area. Roof downspouts shall be positioned to direct stormwater away from the loading area. Water from loading dock areas shall be drained to the sanitary sewer, or diverted and collected for ultimate discharge to the sanitary sewer. <input type="checkbox"/> Loading dock areas draining directly to the sanitary sewer shall be equipped with a spill control valve or equivalent device, which shall be kept closed during periods of operation. <input type="checkbox"/> Provide a roof overhang over the loading area or install door skirts (cowling) at each bay that enclose the end of the trailer.		<input type="checkbox"/> Move loaded and unloaded items indoors as soon as possible. <input type="checkbox"/> See Fact Sheet SC-30, “Outdoor Loading and Unloading,” in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> N. Fire Sprinkler Test Water		<input type="checkbox"/> Provide a means to drain fire sprinkler test water to the sanitary sewer.	<input type="checkbox"/> See the note in Fact Sheet SC-41, “Building and Grounds Maintenance,” in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com
<p>O. Miscellaneous Drain or Wash Water or Other Sources</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Boiler drain lines <input type="checkbox"/> Condensate drain lines <input type="checkbox"/> Rooftop equipment <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage sumps <input type="checkbox"/> Roofing, gutters, and trim. <input type="checkbox"/> Other sources		<input type="checkbox"/> Boiler drain lines shall be directly or indirectly connected to the sanitary sewer system and may not discharge to the storm drain system. <input type="checkbox"/> Condensate drain lines may discharge to landscaped areas if the flow is small enough that runoff will not occur. Condensate drain lines may not discharge to the storm drain system. Rooftop equipment with potential to produce pollutants shall be roofed and/or have secondary containment. <input type="checkbox"/> Any drainage sumps on-site shall feature a sediment sump to reduce the quantity of sediment in pumped water. <input type="checkbox"/> Avoid roofing, gutters, and trim made of copper or other unprotected metals that may leach into runoff. Include controls for other sources as specified by local reviewer.	

STORMWATER POLLUTANT SOURCES/SOURCE CONTROL CHECKLIST

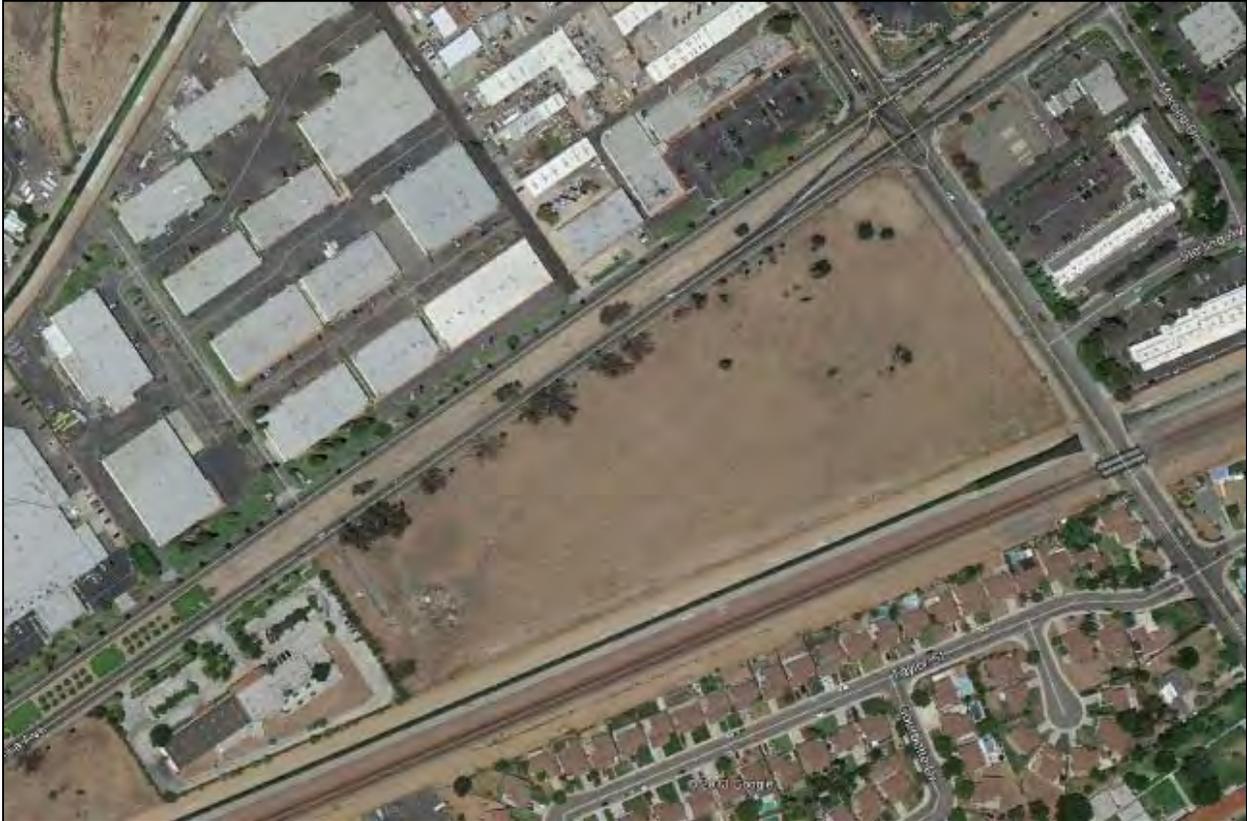
IF THESE SOURCES WILL BE ON THE PROJECT SITE ...	... THEN YOUR WQMP SHOULD INCLUDE THESE SOURCE CONTROL BMPs, AS APPLICABLE		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	2 Permanent Controls—Show on WQMP Drawings	3 Permanent Controls—List in WQMP Table and Narrative	4 Operational BMPs—Include in WQMP Table and Narrative
<input type="checkbox"/> P. Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots.			<input type="checkbox"/> Sweep plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots regularly to prevent accumulation of litter and debris. Collect debris from pressure washing to prevent entry into the storm drain system. Collect washwater containing any cleaning agent or degreaser and discharge to the sanitary sewer not to a storm drain.

Appendix 9: O&M

Operation and Maintenance Plan and Documentation of Finance, Maintenance and Recording Mechanisms

Operation and Maintenance Plan

Project Title: First Nandina Logistics Center



Original Date Prepared: May 8, 2013

Revision Date(s): _____

Revision Date(s): _____

Revision Date(s): _____

Revision Date(s): _____

Contact Information:

Prepared for:
FIRST INDUSTRIAL L.P.
898 N. SEPULVEDA BLVD, SUITE 750
EL SEGUNDO, CALIFORNIA 90245
(310) 414-5400

Prepared by:
THIENES ENGINEERING, INC.
14349 FIRESTONE BLVD.
LA MIRADA, CALIFORNIA 90638
(714) 521-4811
CONTACT: VICKY LI

Table of Contents

I.	Inspection and Maintenance Log.....	2
II.	Updates, Revisions, and Errata	3
III.	Introduction	4
IV.	Responsibility for Maintenance	5
	IV.A General	5
	IV.B Staff Training Program.....	5
	IV.C Records	5
	IV.D Safety.....	5
V.	Summary of Drainage Management Areas and Stormwater BMPs	6
	V.A Drainage Areas	6
	V.B Structural Post-Construction BMPs	6
	V.C Self-Retaining Areas or Other	6
VI.	Stormwater BMP Design Documentation.....	7
	VI.A “As-Built” Drawings of each Stormwater BMP.....	7
	VI.B Manufacturer’s Data, Manuals, and Maintenance Requirements.....	7
	VI.C Specific Operation and Maintenance Concerns and Troubleshooting.....	7
VII.	Maintenance Schedule or Matrix	8
	VII.A Maintenance Schedule	8
	VII.B Service Agreement Information	8

List of Appendices

- Appendix 1: Inspection and Maintenance Logs
- Appendix 2: Updates, Revisions, and Errata
- Appendix 3: Maintenance Mechanism
- Appendix 4: Training Records
- Appendix 5: Site Plan and Details
- Appendix 6: “As-Built” Drawings
- Appendix 7: Manufacturer Information
- Appendix 8: Service Agreement Information

III. Introduction

The proposed project site encompasses approximately 74.5 acres. Improvements to the project site include one warehouse type building of 1,388,000 square feet. There will be truck loading/unloading areas north and south of the building. Vehicle parking lots will be located east and west of the building. There will be two water quality swales along the easterly property line fronting Indian Street. At the southeast corner of the project site there will be a water quality basin. The westerly portion of the site fronting Heacock Street will remain undeveloped. The remainder of the site will be used for landscaping.

Existing Conditions

Currently, there are several small industrial buildings and a paved parking lot covering a portion of the project site. The remainder of the site is an undeveloped dirt lot. The site generally surface drains easterly to Indian Street.

Master Drainage Plan

The “Perris Valley Master Drainage Plan Lateral B-3 Stage-2” and the “Perris Valley MDP Lateral B-3 Hydrology Map” were prepared by Albert A. Webb Associates and approved by the City of Moreno Valley. The Master Drainage Plan shows an existing 5 ft by 10 ft reinforced concrete box in Indian Street where the project site is tabled to, with two lateral stubs designed to accept runoff from the site. Per the Hydrology Map, the capacity of each stub is 39.9 cfs and 42.6 cfs, respectively, for a total of 82.5 cfs.

Proposed Conditions

Runoff from the north half of the proposed building, the northerly truck yard, the westerly parking lot, and a portion of the westerly dirt lot drain to catch basins in the northerly truck yard. The runoff is then conveyed southerly via a proposed onsite storm drain, accepting runoff from the easterly parking lot and water quality swales, and then draining to the south-easterly water quality basin.

Runoff from the south half of the proposed building, the southerly truck yard, and the westerly drive aisle drain to catch basins in the southerly truck yard. The runoff is then conveyed easterly via a proposed onsite storm drain to the water quality basin.

Runoff tributary to the water quality basin from the above mentioned areas drains via a proposed storm drain to an existing 5 ft by 10 ft reinforced concrete box in Indian Street.

Runoff from the westerly dirt lot fronting Heacock Street will drain south-easterly to a proposed C.M.P. riser, where a proposed storm drain (separate from the remainder of the site) will convey this runoff to the existing R.C.B. in Indian Street.

IV. Responsibility for Maintenance

IV.A General

Funding will be provided by the owner:

FIRST INDUSTRIAL L.P.
898 N. SEPULVEDA BLVD, SUITE 750
EL SEGUNDO, CALIFORNIA 90245
(310) 414-5400
Contact: **TBD**

A copy of the Covenant Agreement will be attached in Appendix 3.

IV.B Staff Training Program

Staff training records and descriptions will be inserted in Appendix 4.

IV.C Records

Maintenance records are to be inserted chronologically in Appendix 1.

IV.D Safety

All maintenance procedures shall comply with the latest OSHA standards.

V. Summary of Drainage Management Areas and Stormwater BMPs

V.A Drainage Areas

See Appendix 5 for WQMP site map.

DMA Name or ID	BMP Name or ID
1	Extended Detention Basin
2	Drains to Self-Retaining Area

Note: More than one drainage management area can drain to a single LID BMP, however, one drainage management area may not drain to more than one BMP.

V.B Structural Post-Construction BMPs

See Appendix 5 for WQMP site map.

DMA 1 drains to an extended detention basin. Additional BMP details are available in Appendix 5.

V.C Self-Retaining Areas or Other

DMA 2 drains to a self-retaining area.

VI. Stormwater BMP Design Documentation

VI.A “As-Built” Drawings of each Stormwater BMP

See Appendix 6 for “as-built” drawings.

VI.B Manufacturer’s Data, Manuals, and Maintenance Requirements

See Appendix 7 for maintenance requirements.

VI.C Specific Operation and Maintenance Concerns and Troubleshooting

N/A

VII. Maintenance Schedule or Matrix

VII.A Maintenance Schedule

Schedule	Inspection and Maintenance Activity
<p>During every schedule maintenance check (per below), and <i>as needed</i> at other times</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain vegetation as needed. Use of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides should be strongly avoided to ensure they don't contribute to water pollution. If appropriate native plant selections and other IPM (Integrated Pest Management) methods are used, such products shouldn't be need. If such products are used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Care should be taken to avoid contact with the low-flow or other trenches, and the media filter in the bottom stage. ○ Products shall be applied in accordance with their labeling, especially in relation to application to water, and in areas subject to flooding. ○ Fertilizers should not be applied within 15 days before, after, or during the rainy season. • No ponded water should be present for more than 72 hours to avoid nuisance or vector problems. No algae formation should be visible. Correct problems as needed.
<p>Annually. If possible, schedule these inspections before the beginning of the rain season to allow for any repairs to occur before rains occur.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove debris and litter from the entire basin • Inspect hydraulic and structural facilities. Examine the outlet for clogging, the embankment and spillway integrity, as well as damage to any structural element. • Check for erosion, slumping and overgrowth. Repair as needed.. • Inspect sand media at the filter drain to verify it is allowing acceptable infiltration. Scarify top 3 inches by raking the filter drain's sand surface annually. • Check the media filter under drains (via the cleanout) for damage or clogging. Repair as needed.
<p>Every 5 years or sooner (depending on whether observed drain times to empty the basin are less than 72 hours).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the top 3 inches of sand from the filter drain and backfill with 3 inches of new sand to return the sand layer to its original depth. When scarification or removal of the top 3 inches of sand is no longer effective, remove and replace sand filer layer.
<p>Whenever substantial sediment accumulation has occurred.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove accumulated sediment from the bottom of the basin. Removal should extend to original basin depth.

VII.B Service Agreement Information

See Appendix 8 for service agreement information with any contractors regarding the O&M of BMPs at the site, if any.

Appendix 1: Inspection and Maintenance Logs

Insert Additional Inspection or Maintenance Logs Here

Appendix 2: Updates, Revisions, and Errata

Insert Additional Updates, Revisions, and Errata Logs Here

Appendix 3: Maintenance Mechanism

Copy of Covenant Agreement

Establishing Notification Process And Responsibility

For Water Quality Management Plan Implementation And Maintenance

Appendix 4: Training Records

Insert Training Records with Brief Discussion Here

Appendix 5: Site Plan and Details

WQMP Site Map and BMP Details

Appendix 6: “As-Built” Drawings

Insert “As-Builts” Here When Available

Appendix 7: Manufacturer Information

Brochures, Manuals, and Maintenance Requirements

Appendix 8: Service Agreement Information

Insert Contractor Information (if any)

Appendix 10: Educational Materials

BMP Fact Sheets, Maintenance Guidelines and Other End-User BMP Information

3.6 Extended Detention Basin

Type of BMP	LID - Biotreatment
Treatment Mechanisms	Sedimentation, Infiltration, Biofiltration, Evapotranspiration, and Evaporation
Minimum Tributary Drainage Area	5 acres
Other Names	Enhanced Water Quality Basin

Overview

The Extended Detention Basin (EDB) is designed to detain the design volume of stormwater, V_{BMP} , and maximize opportunities for volume losses through infiltration, evaporation, evapotranspiration and surface wetting. Additional pollutant removal is provided through sedimentation, in which pollutants can attach to sediment accumulated in the basin through the process of settling. Stormwater enters the EDB through a *forebay* where any trash, debris, and sediment accumulate for easy removal. Flows from the forebay enter the basin which is vegetated with native grasses that enhance infiltration and evapotranspiration, and which is interspersed with gravel-filled trenches that help further enhance infiltration. Water that does not get infiltrated or evapotranspired is conveyed to the *bottom stage* of the basin. At the bottom stage of the basin, low or incidental dry weather flows will be treated through a sand filter and collected in a subdrain structure. Any additional flows will be detained in the basin for an extended period by incorporating an outlet structure that is more restrictive than a traditional detention basin outlet. The restrictive outlet structure extends the drawdown time of the basin which further allows particles and associated pollutants to settle out before exiting the basin, while maximizing opportunities for additional incidental volume losses.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

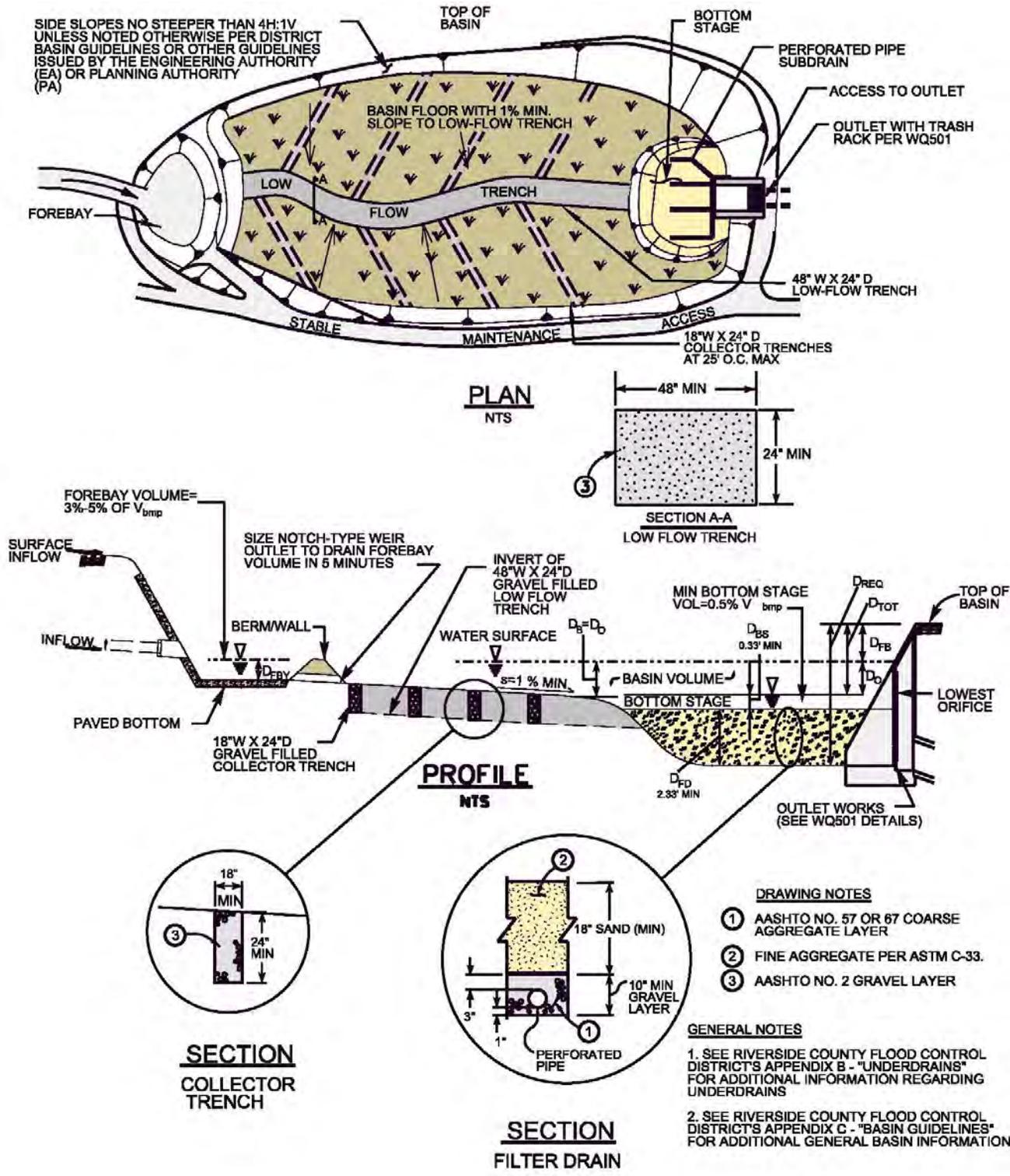


Figure 1 – Extended Detention Basin

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Siting Considerations

Soils: EDBs can be used with almost all soils and geology. However, pollutant removal effectiveness is greatly improved when the underlying soil permits at least some infiltration.

Tributary Area: EDBs should only be used where the tributary drainage area is at least 5 acres, since meeting the draw-down requirements (discussed below) for smaller areas would result in very small outlet orifice diameters which would be prone to clogging.

Proximity to Receiving Waters: All site runoff must be treated to the MEP with appropriate BMPs *before* being discharged into Receiving Waters; as such the EDB cannot be constructed in-line within Receiving Waters.

Setbacks: Due to the infiltration characteristics incorporated into the EDB design, the lowest pervious point (beneath the filter drain) of the extended detention facility should be a minimum of 10' above the seasonal high groundwater table. All other setbacks shall be in accordance with applicable standards of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority (EA).

Basin Guidelines: See Section 1 of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) for additional requirements (i.e., fencing, maintenance access, etc.) that may be required by the Engineering Authority (EA).

Landscaping Requirements

Basin vegetation provides erosion protection, enhances evapotranspiration and infiltration, and improves pollutant removal. The upper stage basin surface, berms and side slopes shall be planted with native grasses. Proper landscape management is also required to ensure that the vegetation does not contribute to water pollution through the use of pesticides, herbicides, or fertilizers. Landscaping shall be in accordance with applicable standards of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the EA.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Maintenance Guidelines

Schedule	Inspection and Maintenance Activity
During every scheduled maintenance check (per below), and <i>as needed</i> at other times	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain vegetation as needed. Use of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides should be strongly avoided to ensure they don't contribute to water pollution. If appropriate native plant selections and other IPM methods are used, such products shouldn't be needed. If such projects are used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Care should be taken to avoid contact with the low-flow or other trenches, and the media filter in the bottom stage. ○ Products shall be applied in accordance with their labeling, especially in relation to application to water, and in areas subjected to flooding. ○ Fertilizers should not be applied within 15 days before, after, or during the rainy season. • No ponded water should be present for more than 72 hours to avoid nuisance or vector problems. No algae formation should be visible. Correct problems as needed.
Annually. If possible, schedule these inspections before the beginning of the rain season to allow for any repairs to occur before rains occur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove debris and litter from the entire basin • Inspect hydraulic and structural facilities. Examine the outlet for clogging, the embankment and spillway integrity, as well as damage to any structural element. • Check for erosion, slumping and overgrowth. Repair as needed. • Inspect sand media at the filter drain to verify it is allowing acceptable infiltration. Scarify top <u>3 inches</u> by raking the filter drain's sand surface annually. • Check the media filter underdrains (via the cleanout) for damage or clogging. Repair as needed. • Remove accumulated sediment and debris from the forebay, and ensure that the notch weir is clear and will allow proper drainage. • Check gravel filled low flow and collector trenches for sediment buildup and repair as needed.
Every 5 years or sooner (depending on whether observed drain times to empty the basin are less than 72 hours).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the top 3 inches of sand from the filter drain and backfill with 3 inches of new sand to return the sand layer to its original depth. When scarification or removal of the top 3 inches of sand is no longer effective, remove and replace sand filter layer.
Whenever substantial sediment accumulation has occurred.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove accumulated sediment from the bottom of the basin. Removal should extend to original basin depth.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Design Summary

Design Parameter	Extended Detention Basin
Drawdown time (total)	72 hours ^{2,3}
Minimum drawdown time for 50% V _{BMP}	24 hours ²
Minimum tributary area	5 acres ²
Outlet erosion control	Energy dissipaters to reduce velocities ¹
Forebay volume	3 to 5 % of V _{BMP} ³
Basin Invert Longitudinal Slope (min.)	1%
Basin Invert Transverse (cross) Slope (min)	1%
Low-flow trench width (min.)	48 inches
Low-flow trench depth (min.)	24 inches
Slope of low-flow trench along bottom excavated Surface (max.)	1%
Slope of gravel collector trenches along bottom excavated surface (max.)	1 %
Length to width ratio (min.)	1.5:1
Basin depth (min.)	1 foot ³
Bottom stage volume	0.5 % of V _{BMP} ³
Bottom stage depth (min)	0.33 feet ³
Filter drain depth (min)	2.33 feet ³
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ventura County's Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures 2. CA Stormwater BMP Handbook for New Development and Significant Redevelopment 3. Denver, Colorado's UDFCD Drainage Criteria Manual, Volume 3 	

Note: The information contained in this BMP Factsheet is intended to be a summary of design considerations and requirements. Additional information which applies to all detention basins may be found in the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C). In addition, information herein may be superseded by other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority.

Design Procedure

These steps correspond to and provide a description of the information required in the EDB Design Worksheet.

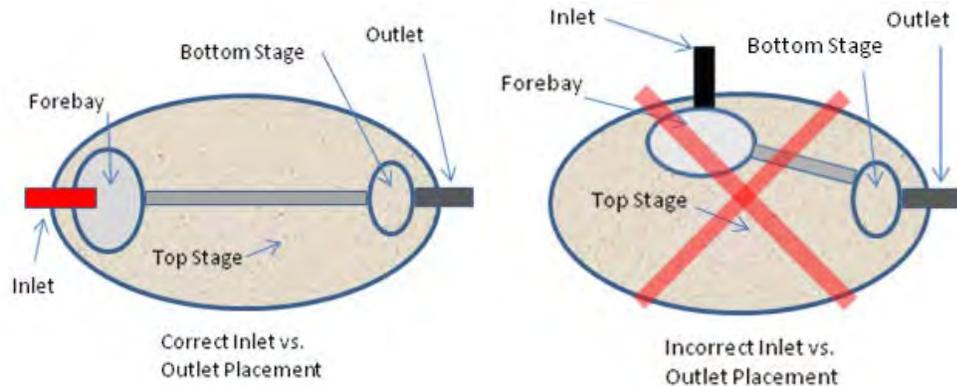
1. Find the Design Volume, V_{BMP}.

- a) Enter the tributary area, A_T to the BMP. The minimum tributary area is 5 acres.
- b) Enter the Design Volume, V_{BMP}, determined from Section 2.1 of this Handbook.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

2. Basin Footprint

- a) Enter the length and width of the EDB. The length shall be measured between the inlet to the basin and the outlet structure; and the width shall be measured at the widest point of the basin invert. The length to width ratio should be 1.5:1 or longer to prevent short-circuiting and increase the overall effectiveness of the BMP.



- b) Enter the internal basin side slopes. See the “Basin Guidelines” (Appendix C) for side slope requirements. If variable internal side-slopes are used, enter the steepest slope that will be used.
- c) Using Figure 1 as a guide, enter the proposed basin depth, D_B , and the freeboard depth, D_{FB} . Based on the information provided, the spreadsheet will calculate the minimum total depth required, D_{REQ} , for this BMP. D_{REQ} is the depth from the bottom of the underdrain layer in the bottom stage (see step 5c), to the top of the freeboard. This calculated minimum required depth can be used to determine if enough elevation difference is available within the design topography to allow for use of this BMP.
- d) Additionally, the basin depth D_B is equal to D_O , which is the depth from the design pond water surface elevation to the lowest orifice in the outlet structure. D_O is confirmed by the spreadsheet and is used in the Basin Outlet Design described in step 6 below. It should be noted that this lowest orifice is a critical elevation in the design of this BMP. The Volume of the Basin V_{Basin} described in step 3d) is the volume of water above this lowest orifice. This lowest-orifice also represents the dry weather ponded water surface discussed in step 5c below. Below this elevation there must be a minimum of a 4-inch drop down to the surface of the Sand Filter in the bottom stage.

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

3. Basin Design

- a) The Total Basin Depth, D_{TOT} , is calculated automatically, and is the sum of the basin depth D_B plus the freeboard depth D_{FB} .
- b) Enter the longitudinal slope of the basin invert. This slope must be at least 1% and is measured along the low flow trench between the forebay and the bottom stage. Note that the surface of the sand layer in the bottom stage must be level (see Figure 1).
- c) Enter the transverse slope of the basin invert. This transverse (cross sectional) slope must be at least 1% sloped toward the low flow trench.
- d) Enter the Volume of the Basin, V_{Basin} . This volume must be the actual volume of water held within the basin as substantiated by modeling or appropriate volumetric calculations, and must be equal to or greater than V_{BMP} . This volume must be held above the lowest orifice in the Basin Outlet Design described in step 6 below.

4. Forebay Design

All flows must enter the basin through the forebay. The forebay provides a location for the settlement and collection of larger particles, and any other trash or debris. A relatively smooth and level concrete bottom surface should be provided to facilitate mechanical removal of any accumulated sediment, trash and debris.



Figure 2: Forebay filled with storm water

- a) Enter the Forebay Volume V_{FB} . This volume must be from 3 to 5 percent of V_{BMP} .
- b) A rock or concrete berm must be constructed to detain water before it drains into the basin. The top of the berm shall be set no higher than the invert of the inlet conveyance. Enter the Forebay Depth, D_{FBY} .
- c) The spreadsheet will calculate the minimum surface area of the forebay, A_{FB} , based on the provided Forebay Volume and Depth. Ensure that the plans provide for a forebay area at least this large.
- d) Although the forebay will be well submerged in the design event, a full height rectangular notch-type weir shall be constructed through the berm to prevent permanent ponding in the forebay, and allow water to slowly and fully drain to the main body of the basin. This notch should be offset from the inflow streamline to prevent low-flows from short circuiting. Enter the width, W , of this rectangular notch weir. The width shall not be less than 1.5 inches to prevent clogging. Additionally,

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

immediately outside the notch construct a minimum 1-foot by 1-foot gravel pad to prevent vegetative growth within the basin invert from blocking the notch.

5. Dry Weather and Low-Flow Management

The basin shall have both a low-flow gravel trench and a network of gravel collector trenches across the invert of the basin, as well as a bottom stage sand filter to treat low flows and dry weather flows (see Figure 1).

- a) Low Flow Trench: The low-flow gravel trench conveys flow from the forebay to the bottom stage, while allowing for maximum incidental infiltration and volume loss. The trench shall be a minimum of 48 inches wide by 24 inches deep. This trench shall be unlined and backfilled with AASHTO No. 2 gravel (or similar) to the finished surface of the basin invert, and shall not use underdrains. The bottom excavated surface of the low-flow trench shall be 1 percent or flatter to promote infiltration.



Figure 3: Gravel filled low-flow trench

- b) Collector Trenches: Gravel collector trenches beneath the top stage shall be arranged as illustrated in Figure 1 of Appendix C with minimal slope (1% maximum) along their bottom excavated surface to promote infiltration, and must extend from the low-flow trench to the toe of the basin side slopes. They shall be a minimum of 18-inches wide by 24-inches deep, unlined and backfilled with AASHTO No. 2 gravel (or similar) to the finished basin invert surface. The gravel collector trenches shall not use underdrains and shall be constructed with a maximum spacing of 25 feet, center to center. See Figure 1 of Appendix C.
- c) Bottom Stage: A depressed sand filter drain area, referred to as the bottom stage, must be constructed adjacent to the outlet structure to treat any dry weather flows. To ensure that dry weather flows are treated through the sand filter and not discharged through the orifice plate, the top surface of the sand filter must be depressed at least 4 inches below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure. This depressed area will create a micro pool of water that is then filtered down through the sand filter and out through underdrains. Based on the minimum dimensions described below, the minimum depth of excavation below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure is 2.33 feet.
- i. Enter the Depth of the bottom stage, D_{BS} . As mentioned above, this depth must be at least 4 inches, and extend down below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure.
 - ii. Enter the area of the bottom stage, A_{BS} .

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

- iii. Based on the D_{BS} and A_{BS} entered, the spreadsheet will calculate V_{BS} . This volume is the volume of ponded water that will be held below the lowest orifice in the outlet structure, and above the surface of the sand filter. This volume must be at least 0.5% of V_{BMP} .
- iv. Enter the thickness of the ASTM C-33 sand layer that will be provided, D_s . A minimum thickness of 18 inches is required.
- v. Below the sand layer, a minimum 10-inch thick layer of gravel shall be installed with underdrains to drain the water that has been treated through the sand filter. The underdrains shall connect into the outlet structure. See Appendix B for standard underdrain construction. Enter the diameter of the underdrain pipe (minimum 6" dia.), and the spacing of the underdrains. The maximum spacing of the underdrains is 20 feet on center, however where the area of the bottom stage is particularly small (less than 500 square feet), the underdrain pipes shall be placed at no more than a 10-foot separation on center.

6. Basin Outlet Design

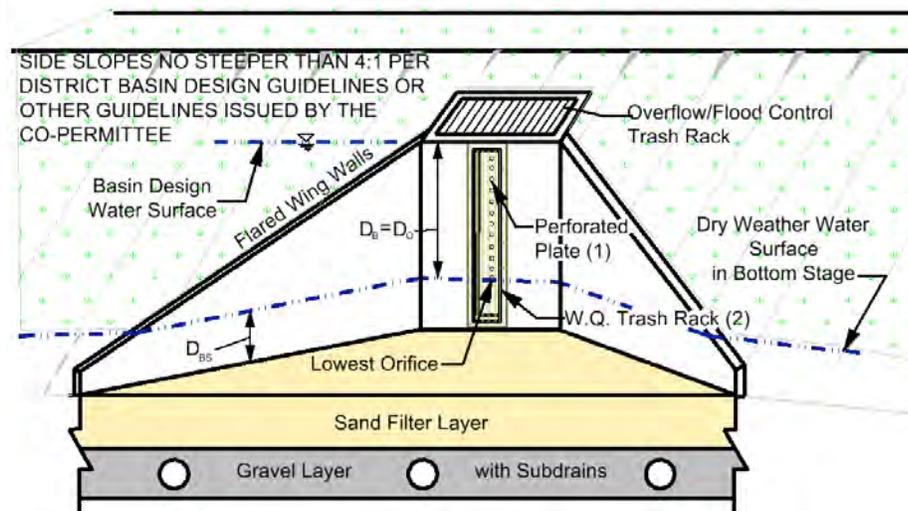


Figure 4: Basin Outlet Structure with Bottom Stage Shown

Outlet structures for publicly maintained basins shall conform to District Standard Drawings WQ501 unless approved in advance by the local Engineering Authority (EA). This standardization is to provide for efficient maintenance. The basin outlet should be sized to release the design volume, V_{BMP} , within a 72-hour period but 50 percent of V_{BMP} within 24 hours. This is an iterative design process where an appropriate control orifice can be selected using the following steps:

- a. Develop a Stage vs. Discharge Curve for the Outlet Structure

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

Estimate the orifice size and outlet plate configuration (number per row, etc.). Based on D_o provided in the Basin Footprint section, the spreadsheet will automatically generate the stage vs. discharge relationship for this outlet:

$$Q = C \cdot A \cdot [2 \cdot g \cdot (H - H_o)]^{0.5}$$

Where:

Q = discharge (ft^3/s)

g = gravitational constant (32.2 ft^2/s)

C = orifice coefficient

H = water surface elevation (ft)

A = area of the orifice (ft)

H_o = orifice elevation (ft)

The lowest orifice shall be located with its centerline at the top of the bottom stage; at least 4 inches above the surface of the sand filter drain. To help avoid clogging, the minimum orifice diameter is limited to 3/8 inch. Since the 1/4 inch thickness of the orifice plate will be less than the orifice diameter, a value for C of 0.66 may be used. If another value for C is used, justification may be required.

b. Develop a Discharge/Volume vs. Stage Table for the Basin

Based on the shape and size of the basin, develop a relationship between the stage and the volume of water in the basin. Since the orifice spacing is 4 inches on center for the standard orifice plate, the stage intervals must also be 4 inches. Enter the basin volume at each interval starting at the centerline of the lowest orifice.

c. Route the Design Volume through the Basin

The spreadsheet assumes that the Design Volume, V_{BMP} , enters the basin instantaneously and as such, no inflow/outflow hydrograph is necessary. The drawdown time for each stage becomes:

$$\Delta t = V_i / Q$$

Where:

Δt = drawdown time for each stage

V_i = the volume at each stage

Q = the flow rate corresponding to the headwater elevation at each stage.

The spreadsheet automatically determines the drawdown time from the sum of the Δt values for each stage. If the orifice size and plate configuration estimate meets the

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

hydraulic retention time requirements (50% of the volume empties in not less than 24 hours, 100% of the volume empties in no more than 72 hours), the outlet is correctly sized. If these requirements are not met, select a new orifice size or configuration and repeat the process starting at Step 6a.

7. Outlet Protection

To prevent the orifices from clogging, trash racks are required where perforated vertical outlet control plates are used. This allows for easier access to outlet orifices for inspection and cleaning. Trash racks shall be sized to prevent clogging of the primary water quality outlet without restricting the hydraulic capacity of the outlet control orifices. The orifice plate shall be protected with a trash rack conforming to Standard Drawing WQ501 (at end of this section) with at least six square feet of open surface area or 25 times the total orifice area, whichever is greater. The rack shall be adequately secured to prevent it from being removed or opened when maintenance is not occurring.

Overflow Structure Similar to Standard Drawing Number WQ 501

(Photo courtesy of Colorado Association of Stormwater Floodplain Managers)

Trash rack with screen



EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

8. Overflow Outlet

Overflow outlets for publicly maintained basins shall conform to Standard Drawing WQ501 (at end of this section) unless approved in advance by the Engineering Authority (EA).

9. Embankment

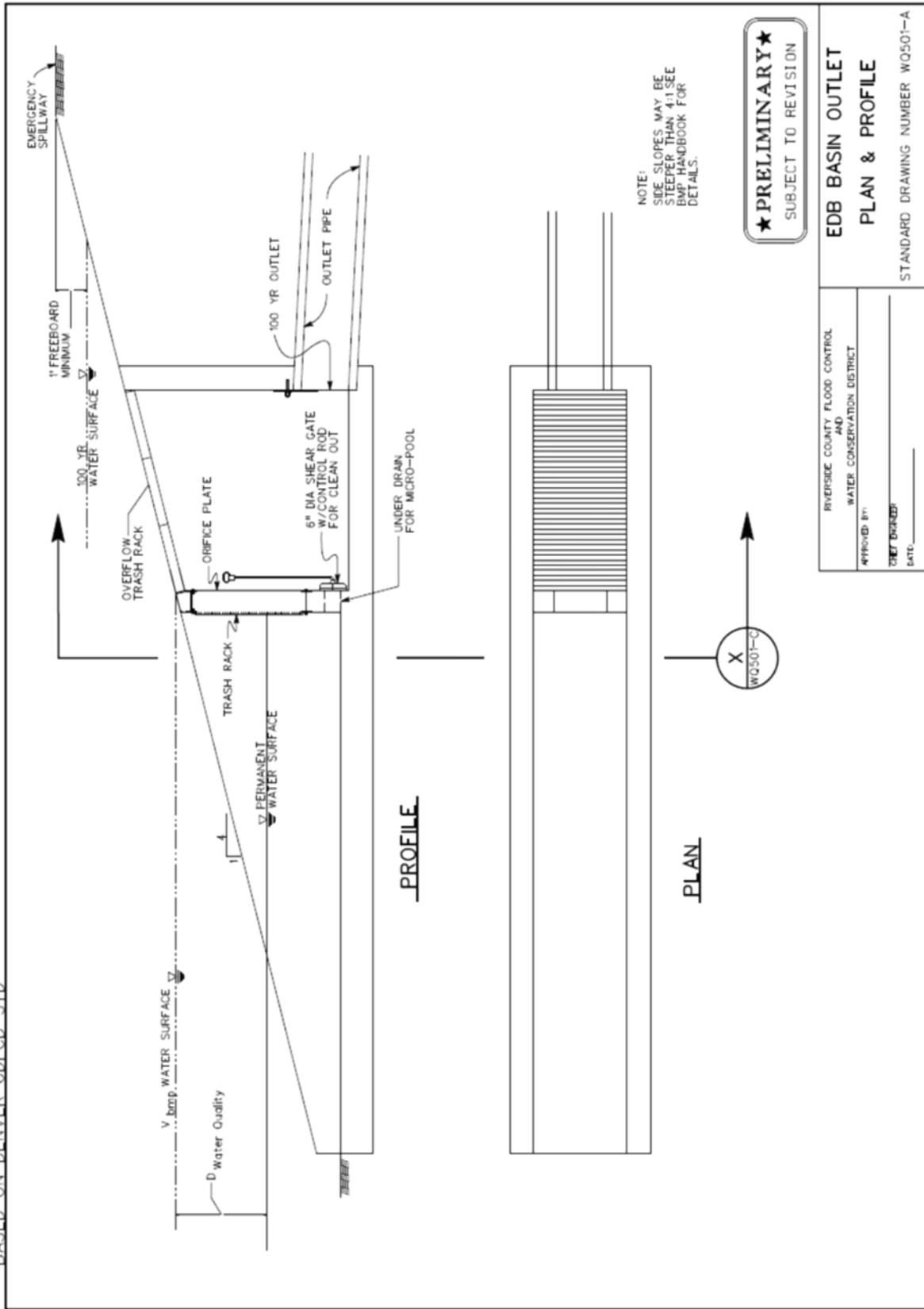
Embankments shall be designed in accordance with applicable standards of Riverside County Flood Control District's "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority (EA). Where applicable, embankment designs must additionally conform to the requirements of the State of California Division of Safety of Dams.

10. Spillway and Overflow Structures

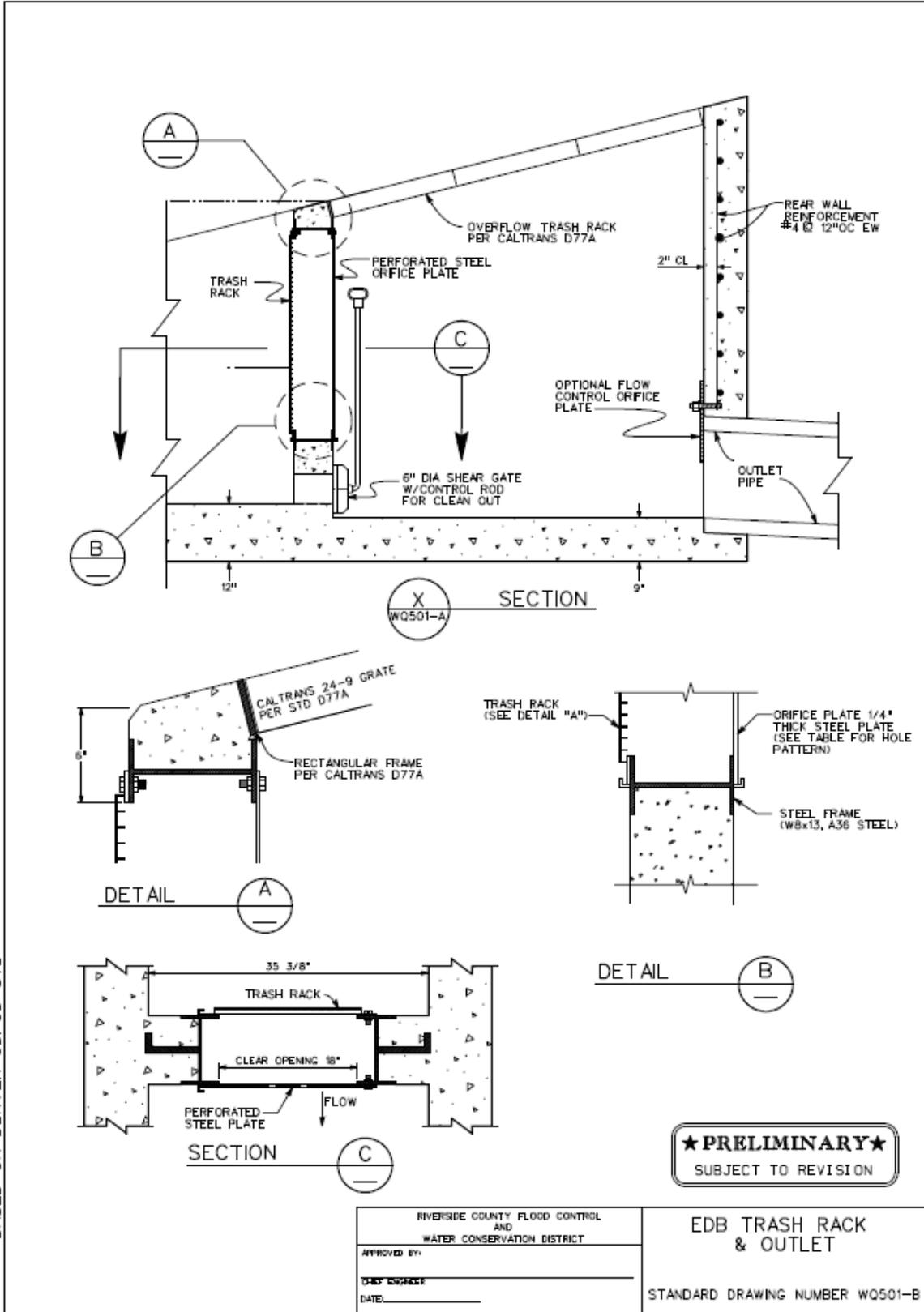
Spillway and overflow structures should be designed in accordance with applicable standards of the "Basin Guidelines" (Appendix C) or other guidelines issued by the Engineering Authority (EA).

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

BASED ON DENVER UDECO STD

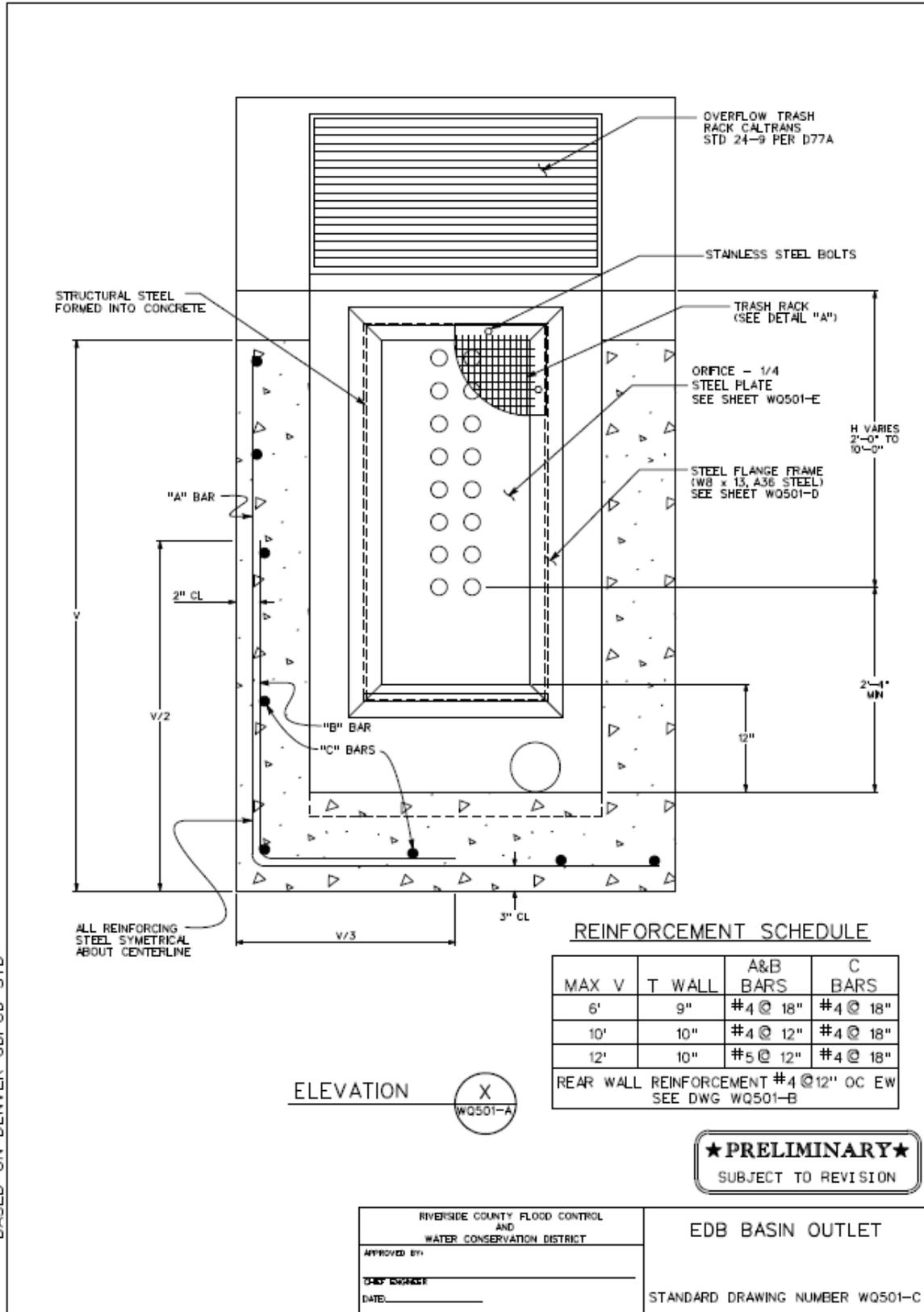


EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



BASED ON DENVER_UDFCO STD

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



REINFORCEMENT SCHEDULE

MAX V	T WALL	A&B BARS	C BARS
6'	9"	#4 @ 18"	#4 @ 18"
10'	10"	#4 @ 12"	#4 @ 18"
12'	10"	#5 @ 12"	#4 @ 18"

REAR WALL REINFORCEMENT #4 @ 12" OC EW
SEE DWG WQ501-B

ELEVATION



★ PRELIMINARY ★
SUBJECT TO REVISION

RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL
AND
WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT

APPROVED BY: _____

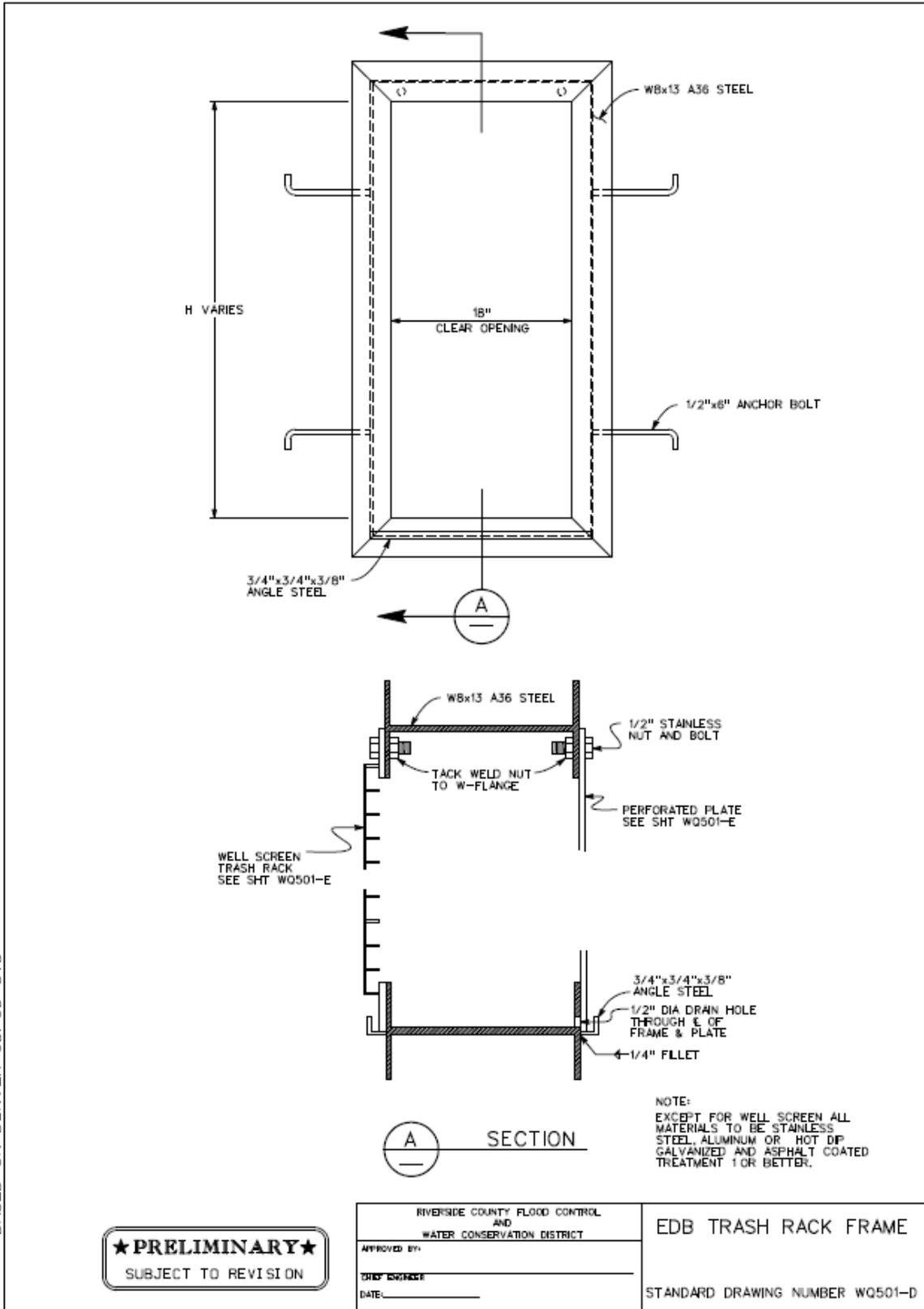
DATE: _____

EDB BASIN OUTLET

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER WQ501-C

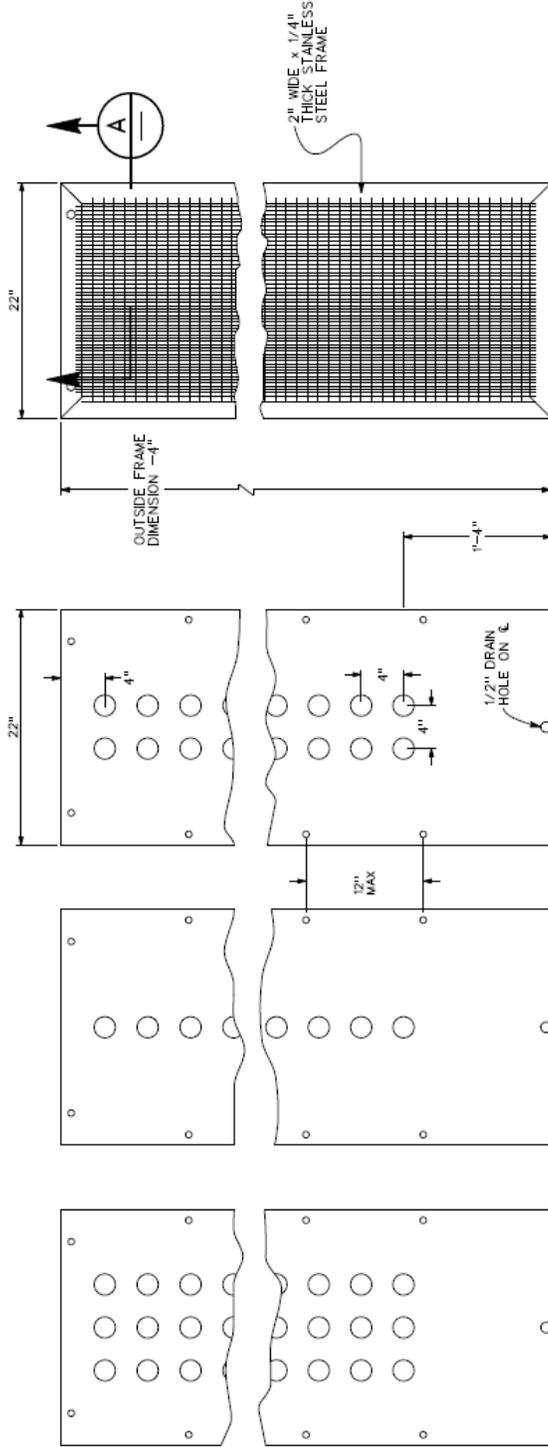
BASED ON DENVER UDFCD STD

EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



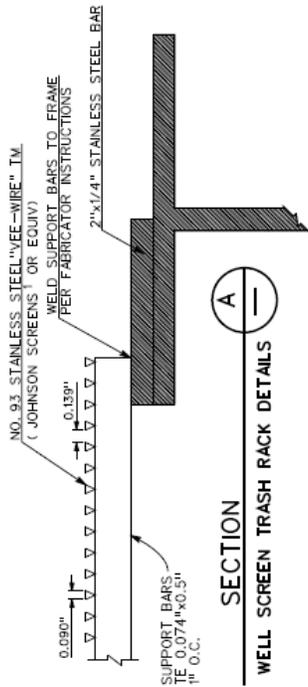
EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET

BASED ON DENVER UDFCD STD



WELL SCREEN TRASH RACK

EXAMPLE PERFORATION PATTERNS



NOTE:

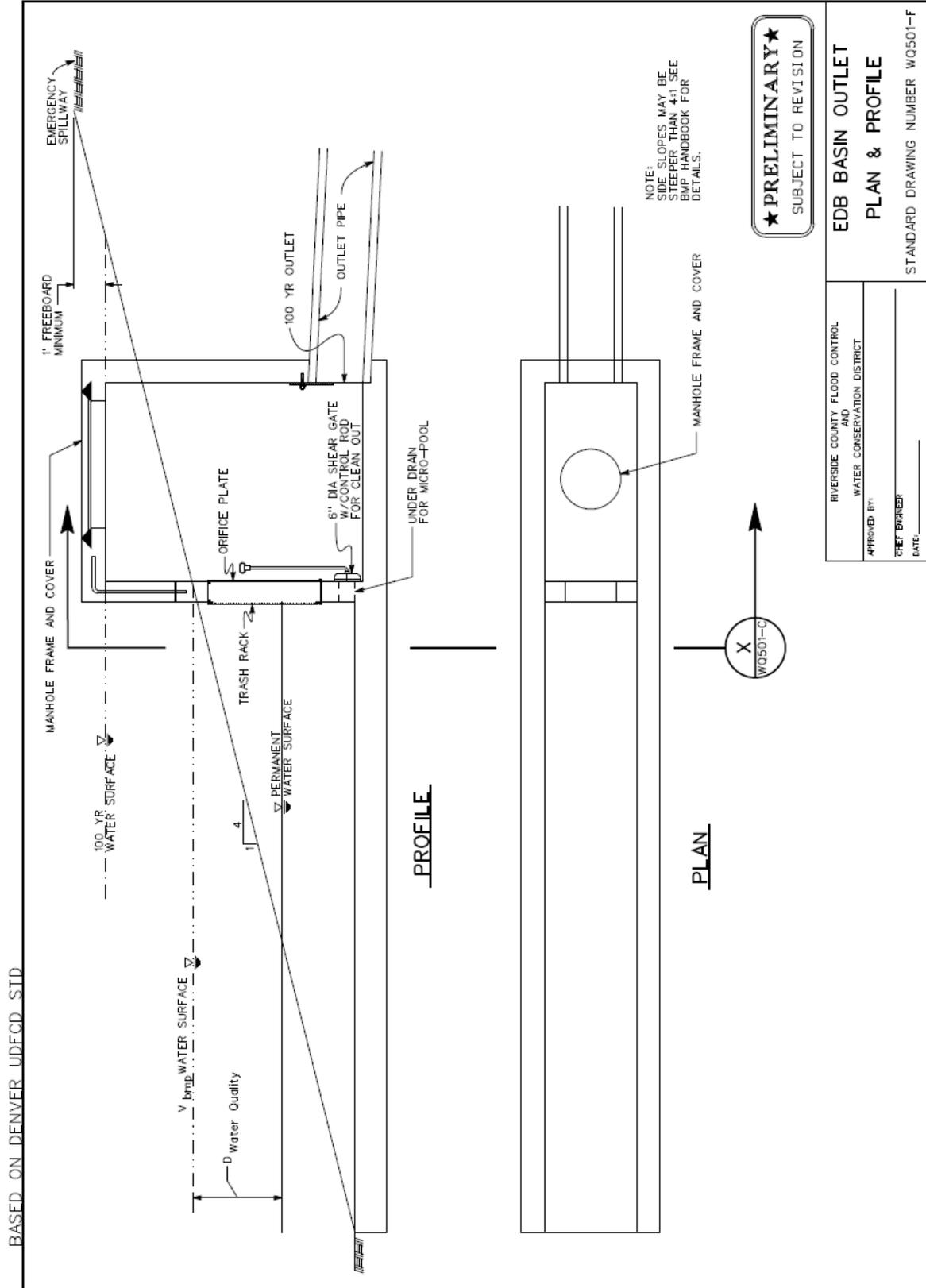
1. THE GOAL IN DESIGNING THE OUTLET IS TO MINIMIZE THE NUMBER OF COLUMNS OF PERFORATIONS THAT WILL DRAIN THE VOLUME IN THE DESIRED TIME. DO NOT, HOWEVER, INCREASE THE DIAMETER OF CIRCULAR PERFORATIONS BEYOND 2 INCHES. USE THE ALLOWED PERFORATION SHAPES AND CONFIGURATIONS SHOWN ABOVE, ALONG WITH FIGURE EDB-2, ORIFICE PLATE PERFORATION SIZING, TO DETERMINE THE PATTERN THAT PROVIDES AN AREA PER ROW CLOSEST TO THAT REQUIRED WITHOUT EXCEEDING IT.
2. PERFORATED PLATE TO BE 1/4" STAINLESS STEEL TREATMENT OR BOTH.

★ PRELIMINARY ★
SUBJECT TO REVISION

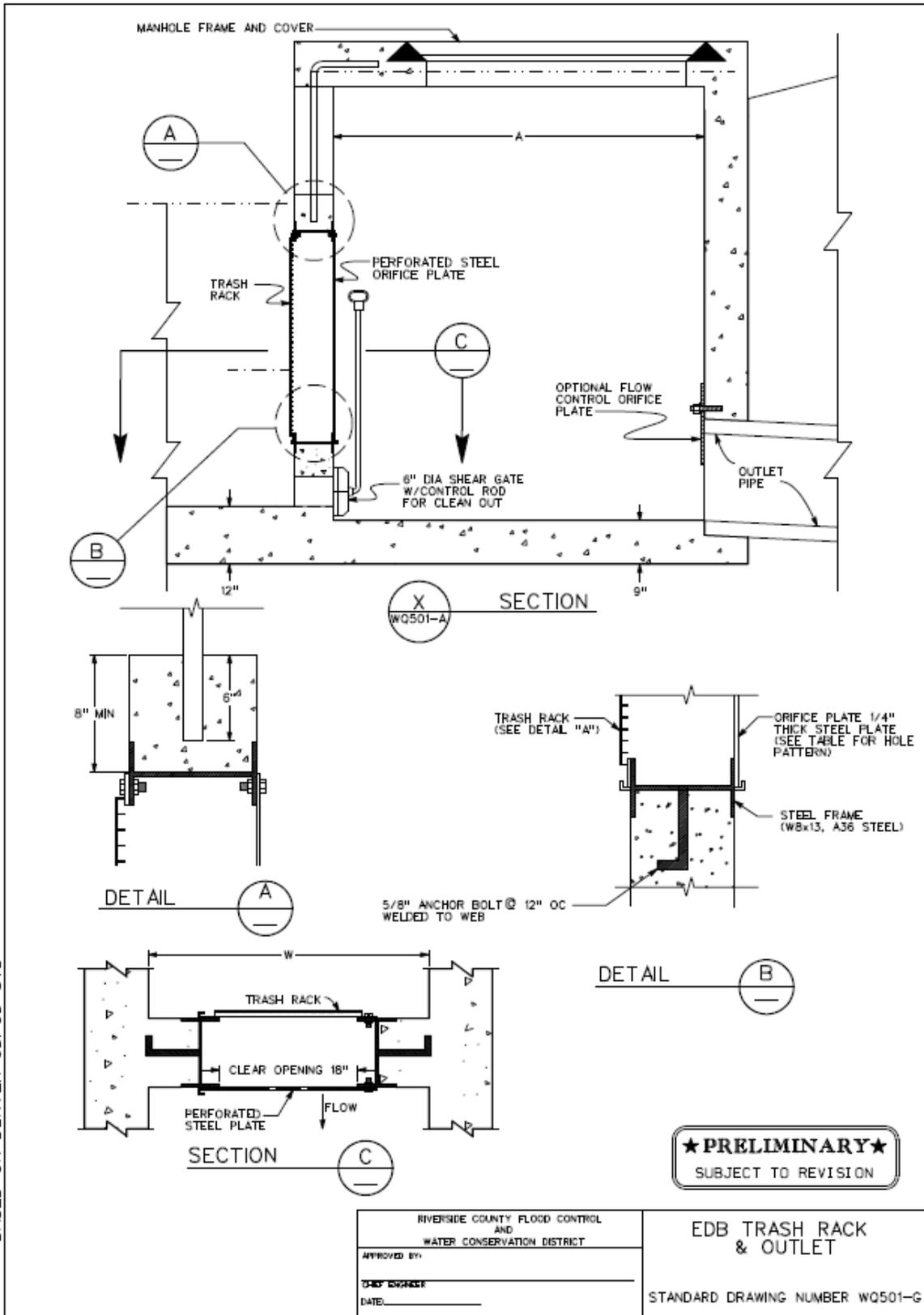
RIVERSIDE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL AND WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT	EDB BASIN OUTLET PERFORATED PLATE & WELL SCREEN TRASH RACK
APPROVED BY: _____ CHIEF ENGINEER _____ DATE: _____	STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER W0501-E

1 JOHNSON SCREENS, ST PAUL, MN USA 1-800-833-9473

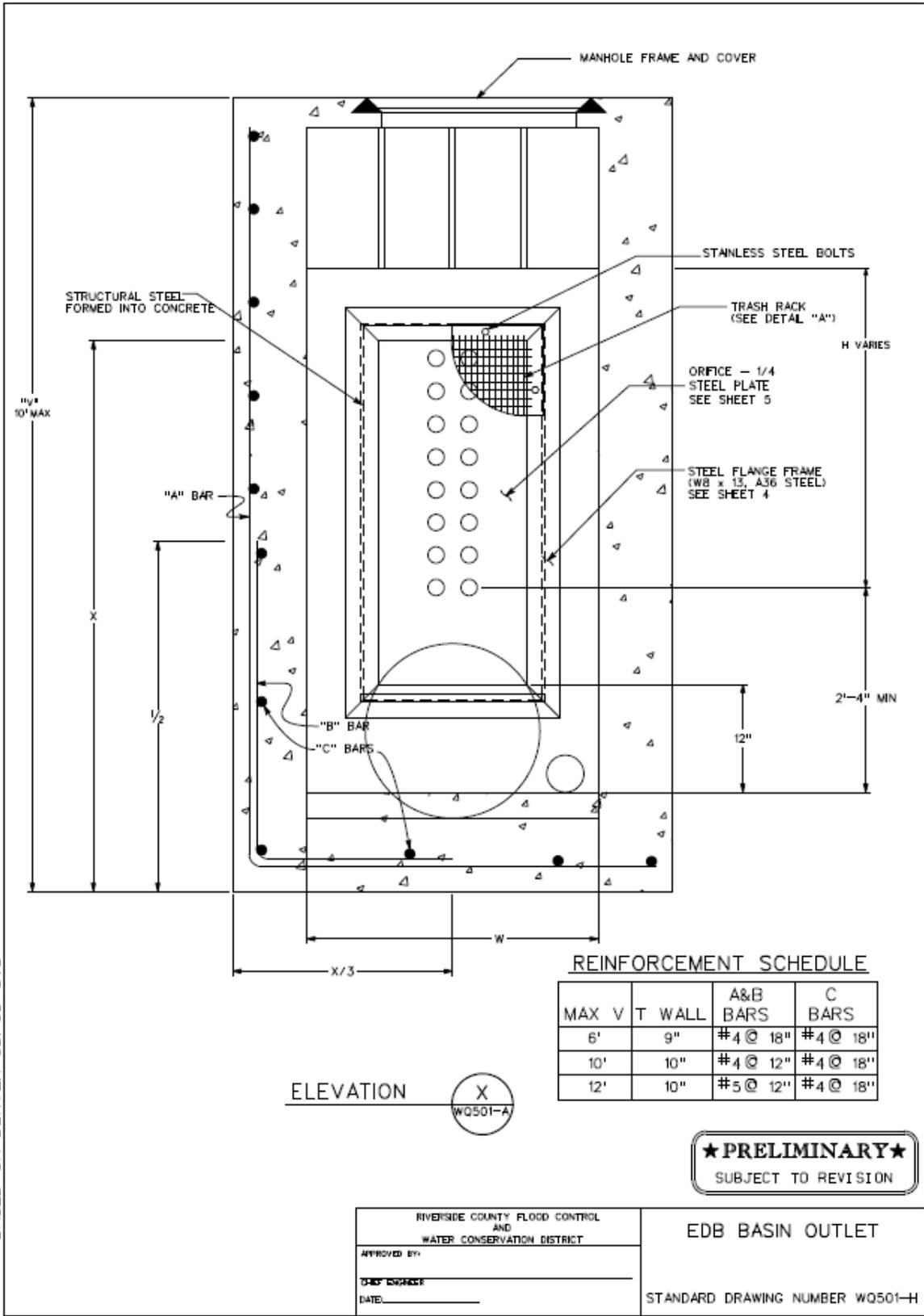
EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET



EXTENDED DETENTION BASIN BMP FACT SHEET





Design Considerations

- Tributary Area
- Area Required
- Hydraulic Head

Description

Dry extended detention ponds (a.k.a. dry ponds, extended detention basins, detention ponds, extended detention ponds) are basins whose outlets have been designed to detain the stormwater runoff from a water quality design storm for some minimum time (e.g., 48 hours) to allow particles and associated pollutants to settle. Unlike wet ponds, these facilities do not have a large permanent pool. They can also be used to provide flood control by including additional flood detention storage.

California Experience

Caltrans constructed and monitored 5 extended detention basins in southern California with design drain times of 72 hours. Four of the basins were earthen, less costly and had substantially better load reduction because of infiltration that occurred, than the concrete basin. The Caltrans study reaffirmed the flexibility and performance of this conventional technology. The small headloss and few siting constraints suggest that these devices are one of the most applicable technologies for stormwater treatment.

Advantages

- Due to the simplicity of design, extended detention basins are relatively easy and inexpensive to construct and operate.
- Extended detention basins can provide substantial capture of sediment and the toxics fraction associated with particulates.
- Widespread application with sufficient capture volume can provide significant control of channel erosion and enlargement caused by changes to flow frequency

Targeted Constituents

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sediment	▲
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nutrients	●
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Trash	■
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Metals	▲
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bacteria	▲
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Oil and Grease	▲
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Organics	▲

Legend (*Removal Effectiveness*)

- Low
- High
- ▲ Medium



relationships resulting from the increase of impervious cover in a watershed.

Limitations

- Limitation of the diameter of the orifice may not allow use of extended detention in watersheds of less than 5 acres (would require an orifice with a diameter of less than 0.5 inches that would be prone to clogging).
- Dry extended detention ponds have only moderate pollutant removal when compared to some other structural stormwater practices, and they are relatively ineffective at removing soluble pollutants.
- Although wet ponds can increase property values, dry ponds can actually detract from the value of a home due to the adverse aesthetics of dry, bare areas and inlet and outlet structures.

Design and Sizing Guidelines

- Capture volume determined by local requirements or sized to treat 85% of the annual runoff volume.
- Outlet designed to discharge the capture volume over a period of hours.
- Length to width ratio of at least 1.5:1 where feasible.
- Basin depths optimally range from 2 to 5 feet.
- Include energy dissipation in the inlet design to reduce resuspension of accumulated sediment.
- A maintenance ramp and perimeter access should be included in the design to facilitate access to the basin for maintenance activities and for vector surveillance and control.
- Use a draw down time of 48 hours in most areas of California. Draw down times in excess of 48 hours may result in vector breeding, and should be used only after coordination with local vector control authorities. Draw down times of less than 48 hours should be limited to BMP drainage areas with coarse soils that readily settle and to watersheds where warming may be determined to downstream fisheries.

Construction/Inspection Considerations

- Inspect facility after first large to storm to determine whether the desired residence time has been achieved.
- When constructed with small tributary area, orifice sizing is critical and inspection should verify that flow through additional openings such as bolt holes does not occur.

Performance

One objective of stormwater management practices can be to reduce the flood hazard associated with large storm events by reducing the peak flow associated with these storms. Dry extended detention basins can easily be designed for flood control, and this is actually the primary purpose of most detention ponds.

Dry extended detention basins provide moderate pollutant removal, provided that the recommended design features are incorporated. Although they can be effective at removing some pollutants through settling, they are less effective at removing soluble pollutants because of the absence of a permanent pool. Several studies are available on the effectiveness of dry extended detention ponds including one recently concluded by Caltrans (2002).

The load reduction is greater than the concentration reduction because of the substantial infiltration that occurs. Although the infiltration of stormwater is clearly beneficial to surface receiving waters, there is the potential for groundwater contamination. Previous research on the effects of incidental infiltration on groundwater quality indicated that the risk of contamination is minimal.

There were substantial differences in the amount of infiltration that were observed in the earthen basins during the Caltrans study. On average, approximately 40 percent of the runoff entering the unlined basins infiltrated and was not discharged. The percentage ranged from a high of about 60 percent to a low of only about 8 percent for the different facilities. Climatic conditions and local water table elevation are likely the principal causes of this difference. The least infiltration occurred at a site located on the coast where humidity is higher and the basin invert is within a few meters of sea level. Conversely, the most infiltration occurred at a facility located well inland in Los Angeles County where the climate is much warmer and the humidity is less, resulting in lower soil moisture content in the basin floor at the beginning of storms.

Vegetated detention basins appear to have greater pollutant removal than concrete basins. In the Caltrans study, the concrete basin exported sediment and associated pollutants during a number of storms. Export was not as common in the earthen basins, where the vegetation appeared to help stabilize the retained sediment.

Siting Criteria

Dry extended detention ponds are among the most widely applicable stormwater management practices and are especially useful in retrofit situations where their low hydraulic head requirements allow them to be sited within the constraints of the existing storm drain system. In addition, many communities have detention basins designed for flood control. It is possible to modify these facilities to incorporate features that provide water quality treatment and/or channel protection. Although dry extended detention ponds can be applied rather broadly, designers need to ensure that they are feasible at the site in question. This section provides basic guidelines for siting dry extended detention ponds.

In general, dry extended detention ponds should be used on sites with a minimum area of 5 acres. With this size catchment area, the orifice size can be on the order of 0.5 inches. On smaller sites, it can be challenging to provide channel or water quality control because the orifice diameter at the outlet needed to control relatively small storms becomes very small and thus prone to clogging. In addition, it is generally more cost-effective to control larger drainage areas due to the economies of scale.

Extended detention basins can be used with almost all soils and geology, with minor design adjustments for regions of rapidly percolating soils such as sand. In these areas, extended detention ponds may need an impermeable liner to prevent ground water contamination.

The base of the extended detention facility should not intersect the water table. A permanently wet bottom may become a mosquito breeding ground. Research in Southwest Florida (Santana et al., 1994) demonstrated that intermittently flooded systems, such as dry extended detention ponds, produce more mosquitoes than other pond systems, particularly when the facilities remained wet for more than 3 days following heavy rainfall.

A study in Prince George's County, Maryland, found that stormwater management practices can increase stream temperatures (Galli, 1990). Overall, dry extended detention ponds increased temperature by about 5°F. In cold water streams, dry ponds should be designed to detain stormwater for a relatively short time (i.e., 24 hours) to minimize the amount of warming that occurs in the basin.

Additional Design Guidelines

In order to enhance the effectiveness of extended detention basins, the dimensions of the basin must be sized appropriately. Merely providing the required storage volume will not ensure maximum constituent removal. By effectively configuring the basin, the designer will create a long flow path, promote the establishment of low velocities, and avoid having stagnant areas of the basin. To promote settling and to attain an appealing environment, the design of the basin should consider the length to width ratio, cross-sectional areas, basin slopes and pond configuration, and aesthetics (Young et al., 1996).

Energy dissipation structures should be included for the basin inlet to prevent resuspension of accumulated sediment. The use of stilling basins for this purpose should be avoided because the standing water provides a breeding area for mosquitoes.

Extended detention facilities should be sized to completely capture the water quality volume. A micropool is often recommended for inclusion in the design and one is shown in the schematic diagram. These small permanent pools greatly increase the potential for mosquito breeding and complicate maintenance activities; consequently, they are not recommended for use in California.

A large aspect ratio may improve the performance of detention basins; consequently, the outlets should be placed to maximize the flowpath through the facility. The ratio of flowpath length to width from the inlet to the outlet should be at least 1.5:1 (L:W) where feasible. Basin depths optimally range from 2 to 5 feet.

The facility's drawdown time should be regulated by an orifice or weir. In general, the outflow structure should have a trash rack or other acceptable means of preventing clogging at the entrance to the outflow pipes. The outlet design implemented by Caltrans in the facilities constructed in San Diego County used an outlet riser with orifices



Figure 1
Example of Extended Detention Outlet Structure

sized to discharge the water quality volume, and the riser overflow height was set to the design storm elevation. A stainless steel screen was placed around the outlet riser to ensure that the orifices would not become clogged with debris. Sites either used a separate riser or broad crested weir for overflow of runoff for the 25 and greater year storms. A picture of a typical outlet is presented in Figure 1.

The outflow structure should be sized to allow for complete drawdown of the water quality volume in 72 hours. No more than 50% of the water quality volume should drain from the facility within the first 24 hours. The outflow structure can be fitted with a valve so that discharge from the basin can be halted in case of an accidental spill in the watershed.

Summary of Design Recommendations

- (1) **Facility Sizing** - The required water quality volume is determined by local regulations or the basin should be sized to capture and treat 85% of the annual runoff volume. See Section 5.5.1 of the handbook for a discussion of volume-based design.

Basin Configuration – A high aspect ratio may improve the performance of detention basins; consequently, the outlets should be placed to maximize the flowpath through the facility. The ratio of flowpath length to width from the inlet to the outlet should be at least 1.5:1 (L:W). The flowpath length is defined as the distance from the inlet to the outlet as measured at the surface. The width is defined as the mean width of the basin. Basin depths optimally range from 2 to 5 feet. The basin may include a sediment forebay to provide the opportunity for larger particles to settle out.

A micropool should not be incorporated in the design because of vector concerns. For online facilities, the principal and emergency spillways must be sized to provide 1.0 foot of freeboard during the 25-year event and to safely pass the flow from 100-year storm.

- (2) **Pond Side Slopes** - Side slopes of the pond should be 3:1 (H:V) or flatter for grass stabilized slopes. Slopes steeper than 3:1 (H:V) must be stabilized with an appropriate slope stabilization practice.
- (3) **Basin Lining** – Basins must be constructed to prevent possible contamination of groundwater below the facility.
- (4) **Basin Inlet** – Energy dissipation is required at the basin inlet to reduce resuspension of accumulated sediment and to reduce the tendency for short-circuiting.
- (5) **Outflow Structure** - The facility's drawdown time should be regulated by a gate valve or orifice plate. In general, the outflow structure should have a trash rack or other acceptable means of preventing clogging at the entrance to the outflow pipes.

The outflow structure should be sized to allow for complete drawdown of the water quality volume in 72 hours. No more than 50% of the water quality volume should drain from the facility within the first 24 hours. The outflow structure should be fitted with a valve so that discharge from the basin can be halted in case of an accidental spill in the watershed. This same valve also can be used to regulate the rate of discharge from the basin.

The discharge through a control orifice is calculated from:

$$Q = CA(2gH-H_0)^{0.5}$$

where: Q = discharge (ft³/s)
 C = orifice coefficient
 A = area of the orifice (ft²)
 g = gravitational constant (32.2)
 H = water surface elevation (ft)
 H₀ = orifice elevation (ft)

Recommended values for C are 0.66 for thin materials and 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter. This equation can be implemented in spreadsheet form with the pond stage/volume relationship to calculate drain time. To do this, use the initial height of the water above the orifice for the water quality volume. Calculate the discharge and assume that it remains constant for approximately 10 minutes. Based on that discharge, estimate the total discharge during that interval and the new elevation based on the stage volume relationship. Continue to iterate until H is approximately equal to H₀. When using multiple orifices the discharge from each is summed.

- (6) Splitter Box - When the pond is designed as an offline facility, a splitter structure is used to isolate the water quality volume. The splitter box, or other flow diverting approach, should be designed to convey the 25-year storm event while providing at least 1.0 foot of freeboard along pond side slopes.
- (7) Erosion Protection at the Outfall - For online facilities, special consideration should be given to the facility's outfall location. Flared pipe end sections that discharge at or near the stream invert are preferred. The channel immediately below the pond outfall should be modified to conform to natural dimensions, and lined with large stone riprap placed over filter cloth. Energy dissipation may be required to reduce flow velocities from the primary spillway to non-erosive velocities.
- (8) Safety Considerations - Safety is provided either by fencing of the facility or by managing the contours of the pond to eliminate dropoffs and other hazards. Earthen side slopes should not exceed 3:1 (H:V) and should terminate on a flat safety bench area. Landscaping can be used to impede access to the facility. The primary spillway opening must not permit access by small children. Outfall pipes above 48 inches in diameter should be fenced.

Maintenance

Routine maintenance activity is often thought to consist mostly of sediment and trash and debris removal; however, these activities often constitute only a small fraction of the maintenance hours. During a recent study by Caltrans, 72 hours of maintenance was performed annually, but only a little over 7 hours was spent on sediment and trash removal. The largest recurring activity was vegetation management, routine mowing. The largest absolute number of hours was associated with vector control because of mosquito breeding that occurred in the stilling basins (example of standing water to be avoided) installed as energy dissipaters. In most cases, basic housekeeping practices such as removal of debris accumulations and vegetation

management to ensure that the basin dewatered completely in 48-72 hours is sufficient to prevent creating mosquito and other vector habitats.

Consequently, maintenance costs should be estimated based primarily on the mowing frequency and the time required. Mowing should be done at least annually to avoid establishment of woody vegetation, but may need to be performed much more frequently if aesthetics are an important consideration.

Typical activities and frequencies include:

- Schedule semiannual inspection for the beginning and end of the wet season for standing water, slope stability, sediment accumulation, trash and debris, and presence of burrows.
- Remove accumulated trash and debris in the basin and around the riser pipe during the semiannual inspections. The frequency of this activity may be altered to meet specific site conditions.
- Trim vegetation at the beginning and end of the wet season and inspect monthly to prevent establishment of woody vegetation and for aesthetic and vector reasons.
- Remove accumulated sediment and regrade about every 10 years or when the accumulated sediment volume exceeds 10 percent of the basin volume. Inspect the basin each year for accumulated sediment volume.

Cost

Construction Cost

The construction costs associated with extended detention basins vary considerably. One recent study evaluated the cost of all pond systems (Brown and Schueler, 1997). Adjusting for inflation, the cost of dry extended detention ponds can be estimated with the equation:

$$C = 12.4V^{0.760}$$

where: C = Construction, design, and permitting cost, and
V = Volume (ft³).

Using this equation, typical construction costs are:

\$ 41,600 for a 1 acre-foot pond

\$ 239,000 for a 10 acre-foot pond

\$ 1,380,000 for a 100 acre-foot pond

Interestingly, these costs are generally slightly higher than the predicted cost of wet ponds (according to Brown and Schueler, 1997) on a cost per total volume basis, which highlights the difficulty of developing reasonably accurate construction estimates. In addition, a typical facility constructed by Caltrans cost about \$160,000 with a capture volume of only 0.3 ac-ft.

An economic concern associated with dry ponds is that they might detract slightly from the value of adjacent properties. One study found that dry ponds can actually detract from the

perceived value of homes adjacent to a dry pond by between 3 and 10 percent (Emmerling-Dinovo, 1995).

Maintenance Cost

For ponds, the annual cost of routine maintenance is typically estimated at about 3 to 5 percent of the construction cost (EPA website). Alternatively, a community can estimate the cost of the maintenance activities outlined in the maintenance section. Table 1 presents the maintenance costs estimated by Caltrans based on their experience with five basins located in southern California. Again, it should be emphasized that the vast majority of hours are related to vegetation management (mowing).

Activity	Labor Hours	Equipment & Material (\$)	Cost
Inspections	4	7	183
Maintenance	49	126	2282
Vector Control	0	0	0
Administration	3	0	132
Materials	-	535	535
Total	56	\$668	\$3,132

References and Sources of Additional Information

Brown, W., and T. Schueler. 1997. *The Economics of Stormwater BMPs in the Mid-Atlantic Region*. Prepared for Chesapeake Research Consortium. Edgewater, MD. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD.

Denver Urban Drainage and Flood Control District. 1992. *Urban Storm Drainage Criteria Manual—Volume 3: Best Management Practices*. Denver, CO.

Emmerling-Dinovo, C. 1995. Stormwater Detention Basins and Residential Locational Decisions. *Water Resources Bulletin* 31(3): 515–521

Galli, J. 1990. *Thermal Impacts Associated with Urbanization and Stormwater Management Best Management Practices*. Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments. Prepared for Maryland Department of the Environment, Baltimore, MD.

GKY, 1989, *Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities* for the Northern Virginia Planning District Commission.

MacRae, C. 1996. Experience from Morphological Research on Canadian Streams: Is Control of the Two-Year Frequency Runoff Event the Best Basis for Stream Channel Protection? In *Effects of Watershed Development and Management on Aquatic Ecosystems*. American Society of Civil Engineers. Edited by L. Roesner. Snowbird, UT. pp. 144–162.

Maryland Dept of the Environment, 2000, Maryland Stormwater Design Manual: Volumes 1 & 2, prepared by MDE and Center for Watershed Protection.
<http://www.mde.state.md.us/environment/wma/stormwatermanual/index.html>

Metzger, M. E., D. F. Messer, C. L. Beitia, C. M. Myers, and V. L. Kramer. 2002. The Dark Side Of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated With Structural BMPs. *Stormwater* 3(2): 24-39.

Santana, F., J. Wood, R. Parsons, and S. Chamberlain. 1994. Control of Mosquito Breeding in Permitted Stormwater Systems. Prepared for Southwest Florida Water Management District, Brooksville, FL.

Schueler, T. 1997. Influence of Ground Water on Performance of Stormwater Ponds in Florida. *Watershed Protection Techniques* 2(4):525–528.

Watershed Management Institute (WMI). 1997. *Operation, Maintenance, and Management of Stormwater Management Systems*. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. Washington, DC.

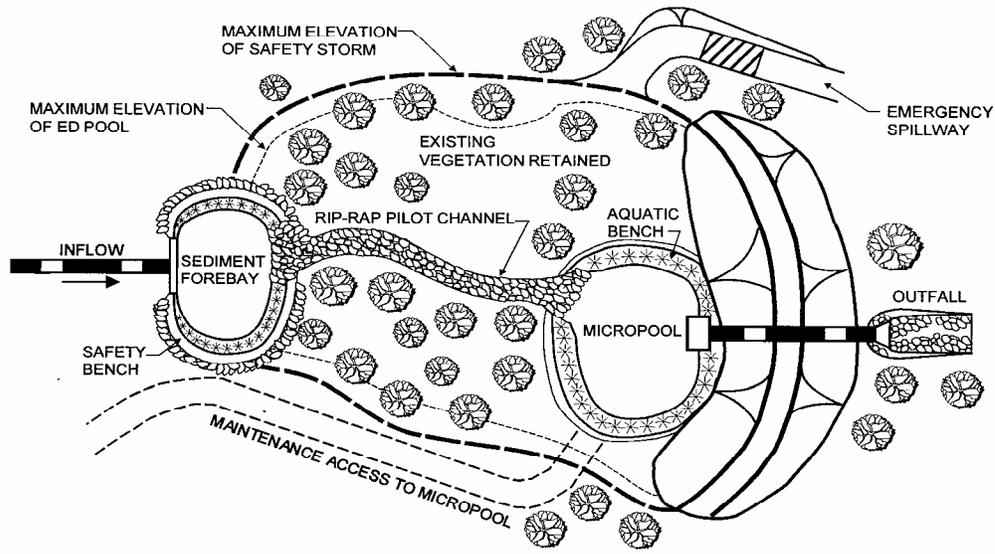
Young, G.K., et al., 1996, *Evaluation and Management of Highway Runoff Water Quality*, Publication No. FHWA-PD-96-032, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Office of Environment and Planning.

Information Resources

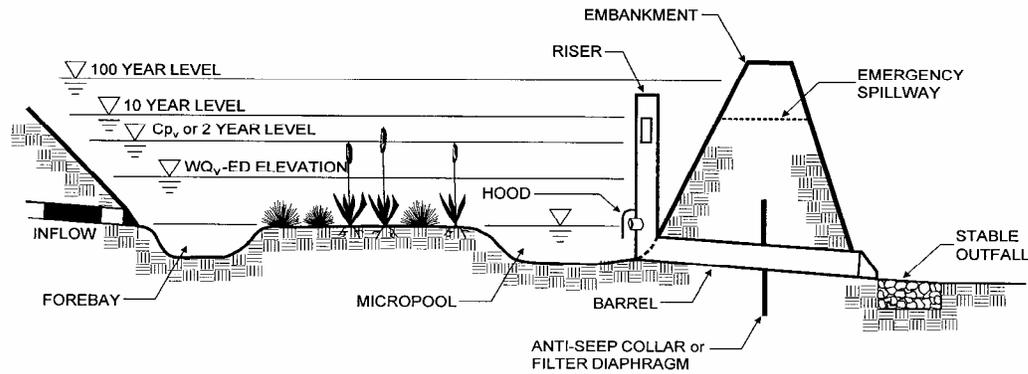
Center for Watershed Protection (CWP), Environmental Quality Resources, and Loiederman Associates. 1997. *Maryland Stormwater Design Manual*. Draft. Prepared for Maryland Department of the Environment, Baltimore, MD.

Center for Watershed Protection (CWP). 1997. *Stormwater BMP Design Supplement for Cold Climates*. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wetlands, Oceans and Watersheds. Washington, DC.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 1993. *Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters*. EPA-840-B-92-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC.

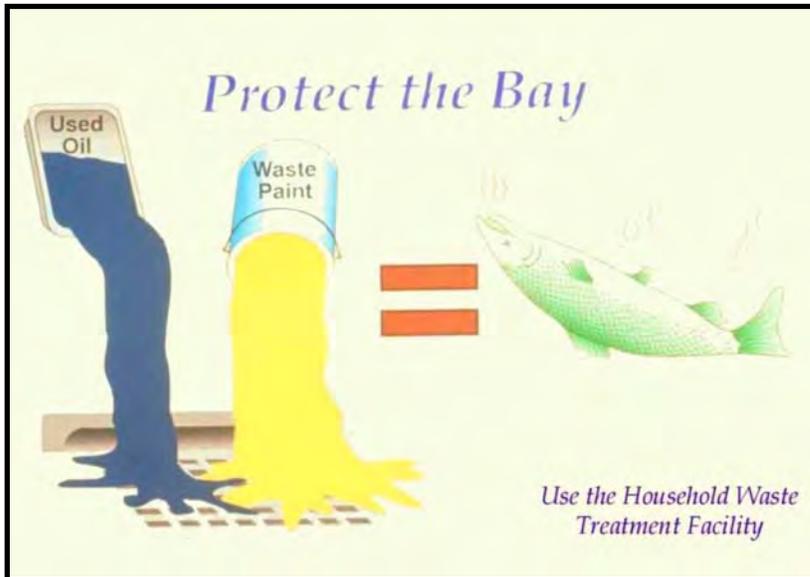


PLAN VIEW



PROFILE

Schematic of an Extended Detention Basin (MDE, 2000)



Art Credit: Margie Winter

Description

Non-stormwater discharges are those flows that do not consist entirely of stormwater. Some non-stormwater discharges do not include pollutants and may be discharged to the storm drain. These include uncontaminated groundwater and natural springs. There are also some non-stormwater discharges that typically do not contain pollutants and may be discharged to the storm drain with conditions. These include car washing, air conditioner condensate, etc. However there are certain non-stormwater discharges that pose environmental concern. These discharges may originate from illegal dumping or from internal floor drains, appliances, industrial processes, sinks, and toilets that are connected to the nearby storm drainage system. These discharges (which may include: process waste waters, cooling waters, wash waters, and sanitary wastewater) can carry substances such as paint, oil, fuel and other automotive fluids, chemicals and other pollutants into storm drains. They can generally be detected through a combination of detection and elimination. The ultimate goal is to effectively eliminate non-stormwater discharges to the stormwater drainage system through implementation of measures to detect, correct, and enforce against illicit connections and illegal discharges of pollutants on streets and into the storm drain system and creeks.

Approach

Initially the industry must make an assessment of non-stormwater discharges to determine which types must be eliminated or addressed through BMPs. The focus of the following approach is in the elimination of non-stormwater discharges.

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



Pollution Prevention

- Ensure that used oil, used antifreeze, and hazardous chemical recycling programs are being implemented. Encourage litter control.

Suggested Protocols***Recommended Complaint Investigation Equipment***

- Field Screening Analysis
 - pH paper or meter
 - Commercial stormwater pollutant screening kit that can detect for reactive phosphorus, nitrate nitrogen, ammonium nitrogen, specific conductance, and turbidity
 - Sample jars
 - Sample collection pole
 - A tool to remove access hole covers
- Laboratory Analysis
 - Sample cooler
 - Ice
 - Sample jars and labels
 - Chain of custody forms
- Documentation
 - Camera
 - Notebook
 - Pens
 - Notice of Violation forms
 - Educational materials

General

- Develop clear protocols and lines of communication for effectively prohibiting non-stormwater discharges, especially those that are not classified as hazardous. These are often not responded to as effectively as they need to be.
- Stencil or demarcate storm drains, where applicable, to prevent illegal disposal of pollutants. Storm drain inlets should have messages such as “Dump No Waste Drains to Stream” stenciled or demarcated next to them to warn against ignorant or intentional dumping of pollutants into the storm drainage system.

- See SC44 Stormwater Drainage System Maintenance for additional information.

Illicit Connections

- Locate discharges from the industrial storm drainage system to the municipal storm drain system through review of “as-built” piping schematics.
- Isolate problem areas and plug illicit discharge points.
- Locate and evaluate all discharges to the industrial storm drain system.

Visual Inspection and Inventory

- Inventory and inspect each discharge point during dry weather.
- Keep in mind that drainage from a storm event can continue for a day or two following the end of a storm and groundwater may infiltrate the underground stormwater collection system. Also, non-stormwater discharges are often intermittent and may require periodic inspections.

Review Infield Piping

- A review of the “as-built” piping schematic is a way to determine if there are any connections to the stormwater collection system.
- Inspect the path of floor drains in older buildings.

Smoke Testing

- Smoke testing of wastewater and stormwater collection systems is used to detect connections between the two systems.
- During dry weather the stormwater collection system is filled with smoke and then traced to sources. The appearance of smoke at the base of a toilet indicates that there may be a connection between the sanitary and the stormwater system.

Dye Testing

- A dye test can be performed by simply releasing a dye into either your sanitary or process wastewater system and examining the discharge points from the stormwater collection system for discoloration.

TV Inspection of Drainage System

- TV Cameras can be employed to visually identify illicit connections to the industrial storm drainage system.

Illegal Dumping

- Regularly inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- On paved surfaces, clean up spills with as little water as possible. Use a rag for small spills, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.

- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Sweep up the material and dispose of properly.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- For larger spills, a private spill cleanup company or Hazmat team may be necessary.

Once a site has been cleaned:

- Post “No Dumping” signs with a phone number for reporting dumping and disposal.
- Landscaping and beautification efforts of hot spots may also discourage future dumping, as well as provide open space and increase property values.
- Lighting or barriers may also be needed to discourage future dumping.
- See fact sheet SC11 Spill Prevention, Control, and Cleanup.

Inspection

- Regularly inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- Conduct field investigations of the industrial storm drain system for potential sources of non-stormwater discharges.
- Pro-actively conduct investigations of high priority areas. Based on historical data, prioritize specific geographic areas and/or incident type for pro-active investigations.

Reporting

- A database is useful for defining and tracking the magnitude and location of the problem.
- Report prohibited non-stormwater discharges observed during the course of normal daily activities so they can be investigated, contained, and cleaned up or eliminated.
- Document that non-stormwater discharges have been eliminated by recording tests performed, methods used, dates of testing, and any on-site drainage points observed.
- Document and report annually the results of the program.
- Maintain documentation of illicit connection and illegal dumping incidents, including significant conditionally exempt discharges that are not properly managed.

Training

- Training of technical staff in identifying and documenting illegal dumping incidents is required.
- Consider posting the quick reference table near storm drains to reinforce training.
- Train employees to identify non-stormwater discharges and report discharges to the appropriate departments.

- Educate employees about spill prevention and cleanup.
- Well-trained employees can reduce human errors that lead to accidental releases or spills. The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur. Employees should be familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Determine and implement appropriate outreach efforts to reduce non-permissible non-stormwater discharges.
- Conduct spill response drills annually (if no events occurred to evaluate your plan) in cooperation with other industries.
- When a responsible party is identified, educate the party on the impacts of his or her actions.

Spill Response and Prevention

- See SC11 Spill Prevention Control and Cleanup.

Other Considerations

- Many facilities do not have accurate, up-to-date schematic drawings.

Requirements

Costs (including capital and operation & maintenance)

- The primary cost is for staff time and depends on how aggressively a program is implemented.
- Cost for containment and disposal is borne by the discharger.
- Illicit connections can be difficult to locate especially if there is groundwater infiltration.
- Indoor floor drains may require re-plumbing if cross-connections to storm drains are detected.

Maintenance (including administrative and staffing)

- Illegal dumping and illicit connection violations requires technical staff to detect and investigate them.

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Illegal Dumping

- Substances illegally dumped on streets and into the storm drain systems and creeks include paints, used oil and other automotive fluids, construction debris, chemicals, fresh concrete, leaves, grass clippings, and pet wastes. All of these wastes cause stormwater and receiving water quality problems as well as clog the storm drain system itself.
- Establish a system for tracking incidents. The system should be designed to identify the following:
 - Illegal dumping hot spots

- Types and quantities (in some cases) of wastes
- Patterns in time of occurrence (time of day/night, month, or year)
- Mode of dumping (abandoned containers, “midnight dumping” from moving vehicles, direct dumping of materials, accidents/spills)
- Responsible parties

One of the keys to success of reducing or eliminating illegal dumping is increasing the number of people at the facility who are aware of the problem and who have the tools to at least identify the incident, if not correct it. Therefore, train field staff to recognize and report the incidents.

What constitutes a “non-stormwater” discharge?

- Non-stormwater discharges to the stormwater collection system may include any water used directly in the manufacturing process (process wastewater), air conditioning condensate and coolant, non-contact cooling water, cooling equipment condensate, outdoor secondary containment water, vehicle and equipment wash water, sink and drinking fountain wastewater, sanitary wastes, or other wastewaters.

Permit Requirements

- Facilities subject to stormwater permit requirements must include a certification that the stormwater collection system has been tested or evaluated for the presence of non-stormwater discharges. The State’s General Industrial Stormwater Permit requires that non-stormwater discharges be eliminated prior to implementation of the facility’s SWPPP.

Performance Evaluation

- Review annually internal investigation results; assess whether goals were met and what changes or improvements are necessary.
- Obtain feedback from personnel assigned to respond to, or inspect for, illicit connections and illegal dumping incidents.

References and Resources

California’s Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11



Photo Credit: Geoff Brosseau

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Description

Many activities that occur at an industrial or commercial site have the potential to cause accidental or illegal spills. Preparation for accidental or illegal spills, with proper training and reporting systems implemented, can minimize the discharge of pollutants to the environment.

Spills and leaks are one of the largest contributors of stormwater pollutants. Spill prevention and control plans are applicable to any site at which hazardous materials are stored or used. An effective plan should have spill prevention and response procedures that identify potential spill areas, specify material handling procedures, describe spill response procedures, and provide spill clean-up equipment. The plan should take steps to identify and characterize potential spills, eliminate and reduce spill potential, respond to spills when they occur in an effort to prevent pollutants from entering the stormwater drainage system, and train personnel to prevent and control future spills.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Develop procedures to prevent/mitigate spills to storm drain systems. Develop and standardize reporting procedures, containment, storage, and disposal activities, documentation, and follow-up procedures.
- Develop a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan. The plan should include:

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup

- Description of the facility, owner and address, activities and chemicals present
- Facility map
- Notification and evacuation procedures
- Cleanup instructions
- Identification of responsible departments
- Identify key spill response personnel
- Recycle, reclaim, or reuse materials whenever possible. This will reduce the amount of process materials that are brought into the facility.

Suggested Protocols (including equipment needs)

Spill Prevention

- Develop procedures to prevent/mitigate spills to storm drain systems. Develop and standardize reporting procedures, containment, storage, and disposal activities, documentation, and follow-up procedures.
- If consistent illegal dumping is observed at the facility:
 - Post “No Dumping” signs with a phone number for reporting illegal dumping and disposal. Signs should also indicate fines and penalties applicable for illegal dumping.
 - Landscaping and beautification efforts may also discourage illegal dumping.
 - Bright lighting and/or entrance barriers may also be needed to discourage illegal dumping.
- Store and contain liquid materials in such a manner that if the tank is ruptured, the contents will not discharge, flow, or be washed into the storm drainage system, surface waters, or groundwater.
- If the liquid is oil, gas, or other material that separates from and floats on water, install a spill control device (such as a tee section) in the catch basins that collects runoff from the storage tank area.
- Routine maintenance:
 - Place drip pans or absorbent materials beneath all mounted taps, and at all potential drip and spill locations during filling and unloading of tanks. Any collected liquids or soiled absorbent materials must be reused/recycled or properly disposed.
 - Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a location known to all near the tank storage area; and ensure that employees are familiar with the site’s spill control plan and/or proper spill cleanup procedures.
 - Sweep and clean the storage area monthly if it is paved, *do not hose down the area to a storm drain.*

Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11

- Check tanks (and any containment sumps) daily for leaks and spills. Replace tanks that are leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorating with tanks in good condition. Collect all spilled liquids and properly dispose of them.
- Label all containers according to their contents (e.g., solvent, gasoline).
- Label hazardous substances regarding the potential hazard (corrosive, radioactive, flammable, explosive, poisonous).
- Prominently display required labels on transported hazardous and toxic materials (per US DOT regulations).
- Identify key spill response personnel.

Spill Control and Cleanup Activities

- Follow the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible (e.g., near storage and maintenance areas).
- On paved surfaces, clean up spills with as little water as possible. Use a rag for small spills, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste. Physical methods for the cleanup of dry chemicals include the use of brooms, shovels, sweepers, or plows.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Sweep up the material and dispose of properly.
- Chemical cleanups of material can be achieved with the use of adsorbents, gels, and foams. Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- For larger spills, a private spill cleanup company or Hazmat team may be necessary.

Reporting

- Report spills that pose an immediate threat to human health or the environment to the Regional Water Quality Control Board.
- Federal regulations require that any oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hour).
- Report spills to local agencies, such as the fire department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Establish a system for tracking incidents. The system should be designed to identify the following:
 - Types and quantities (in some cases) of wastes
 - Patterns in time of occurrence (time of day/night, month, or year)

SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup

- Mode of dumping (abandoned containers, “midnight dumping” from moving vehicles, direct dumping of materials, accidents/spills)
- Responsible parties

Training

- Educate employees about spill prevention and cleanup.
- Well-trained employees can reduce human errors that lead to accidental releases or spills:
 - The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur.
 - Employees should be familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Employees should be educated about aboveground storage tank requirements. Employees responsible for aboveground storage tanks and liquid transfers should be thoroughly familiar with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan and the plan should be readily available.
- Train employees to recognize and report illegal dumping incidents.

Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)

- State regulations exist for facilities with a storage capacity of 10,000 gallons or more of petroleum to prepare a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan (Health & Safety Code Chapter 6.67).
- State regulations also exist for storage of hazardous materials (Health & Safety Code Chapter 6.95), including the preparation of area and business plans for emergency response to the releases or threatened releases.
- Consider requiring smaller secondary containment areas (less than 200 sq. ft.) to be connected to the sanitary sewer, prohibiting any hard connections to the storm drain.

Requirements

Costs (including capital and operation & maintenance)

- Will vary depending on the size of the facility and the necessary controls.
- Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

Maintenance (including administrative and staffing)

- This BMP has no major administrative or staffing requirements. However, extra time is needed to properly handle and dispose of spills, which results in increased labor costs.

Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Reporting

Record keeping and internal reporting represent good operating practices because they can increase the efficiency of the facility and the effectiveness of BMPs. A good record keeping system helps the facility minimize incident recurrence, correctly respond with appropriate cleanup activities, and comply with legal requirements. A record keeping and reporting system should be set up for documenting spills, leaks, and other discharges, including discharges of hazardous substances in reportable quantities. Incident records describe the quality and quantity of non-stormwater discharges to the storm sewer. These records should contain the following information:

- Date and time of the incident
- Weather conditions
- Duration of the spill/leak/discharge
- Cause of the spill/leak/discharge
- Response procedures implemented
- Persons notified
- Environmental problems associated with the spill/leak/discharge

Separate record keeping systems should be established to document housekeeping and preventive maintenance inspections, and training activities. All housekeeping and preventive maintenance inspections should be documented. Inspection documentation should contain the following information:

- The date and time the inspection was performed
- Name of the inspector
- Items inspected
- Problems noted
- Corrective action required
- Date corrective action was taken

Other means to document and record inspection results are field notes, timed and dated photographs, videotapes, and drawings and maps.

Aboveground Tank Leak and Spill Control

Accidental releases of materials from aboveground liquid storage tanks present the potential for contaminating stormwater with many different pollutants. Materials spilled, leaked, or lost from

SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup

tanks may accumulate in soils or on impervious surfaces and be carried away by stormwater runoff.

The most common causes of unintentional releases are:

- Installation problems
- Failure of piping systems (pipes, pumps, flanges, couplings, hoses, and valves)
- External corrosion and structural failure
- Spills and overfills due to operator error
- Leaks during pumping of liquids or gases from truck or rail car to a storage tank or vice versa

Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids should comply with the Uniform Fire Code and the National Electric Code. Practices listed below should be employed to enhance the code requirements:

- Tanks should be placed in a designated area.
- Tanks located in areas where firearms are discharged should be encapsulated in concrete or the equivalent.
- Designated areas should be impervious and paved with Portland cement concrete, free of cracks and gaps, in order to contain leaks and spills.
- Liquid materials should be stored in UL approved double walled tanks or surrounded by a curb or dike to provide the volume to contain 10 percent of the volume of all of the containers or 110 percent of the volume of the largest container, whichever is greater. The area inside the curb should slope to a drain.
- For used oil or dangerous waste, a dead-end sump should be installed in the drain.
- All other liquids should be drained to the sanitary sewer if available. The drain must have a positive control such as a lock, valve, or plug to prevent release of contaminated liquids.
- Accumulated stormwater in petroleum storage areas should be passed through an oil/water separator.

Maintenance is critical to preventing leaks and spills. Conduct routine inspections and:

- Check for external corrosion and structural failure.
- Check for spills and overfills due to operator error.
- Check for failure of piping system (pipes, pumps, flanger, coupling, hoses, and valves).
- Check for leaks or spills during pumping of liquids or gases from truck or rail car to a storage facility or vice versa.

Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11

- Visually inspect new tank or container installation for loose fittings, poor welding, and improper or poorly fitted gaskets.
- Inspect tank foundations, connections, coatings, and tank walls and piping system. Look for corrosion, leaks, cracks, scratches, and other physical damage that may weaken the tank or container system.
- Frequently relocate accumulated stormwater during the wet season.
- Periodically conduct integrity testing by a qualified professional.

Vehicle Leak and Spill Control

Major spills on roadways and other public areas are generally handled by highly trained Hazmat teams from local fire departments or environmental health departments. The measures listed below pertain to leaks and smaller spills at vehicle maintenance shops.

In addition to implementing the spill prevention, control, and clean up practices above, use the following measures related to specific activities:

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- Perform all vehicle fluid removal or changing inside or under cover to prevent the run-on of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect vehicles and equipment for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Immediately drain all fluids from wrecked vehicles.
- Store wrecked vehicles or damaged equipment under cover.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under heavy equipment when not in use.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down the spill.
- Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around.
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and contaminate stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup

- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- Design the fueling area to prevent the run-on of stormwater and the runoff of spills:
 - Cover fueling area if possible.
 - Use a perimeter drain or slope pavement inward with drainage to a sump.
 - Pave fueling area with concrete rather than asphalt.
- If dead-end sump is not used to collect spills, install an oil/water separator.
- Install vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution.
- Discourage “topping-off” of fuel tanks.
- Use secondary containment when transferring fuel from the tank truck to the fuel tank.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills and general cleaning rather than hosing down the area. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly.
- Carry out all Federal and State requirements regarding underground storage tanks, or install above ground tanks.
- Do not use mobile fueling of mobile industrial equipment around the facility; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas.
- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Train employees in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.

Industrial Spill Prevention Response

For the purposes of developing a spill prevention and response program to meet the stormwater regulations, facility managers should use information provided in this fact sheet and the spill prevention/response portions of the fact sheets in this handbook, for specific activities. The program should:

- Integrate with existing emergency response/hazardous materials programs (e.g., Fire Department)
- Develop procedures to prevent/mitigate spills to storm drain systems
- Identify responsible departments
- Develop and standardize reporting procedures, containment, storage, and disposal activities, documentation, and follow-up procedures
- Address spills at municipal facilities, as well as public areas

Spill Prevention, Control & Cleanup SC-11

- Provide training concerning spill prevention, response and cleanup to all appropriate personnel

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Stormwater Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>



Photo Credit: Geoff Brosseau

Description

The loading/unloading of materials usually takes place outside on docks or terminals; therefore, materials spilled, leaked, or lost during loading/unloading may collect in the soil or on other surfaces and have the potential to be carried away by stormwater runoff or when the area is cleaned. Additionally, rainfall may wash pollutants from machinery used to unload or move materials. Implementation of the following protocols will prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from outdoor loading/unloading of materials.

Approach

Reduce potential for pollutant discharge through source control pollution prevention and BMP implementation. Successful implementation depends on effective training of employees on applicable BMPs and general pollution prevention strategies and objectives.

Pollution Prevention

- Keep accurate maintenance logs to evaluate materials removed and improvements made.
- Park tank trucks or delivery vehicles in designated areas so that spills or leaks can be contained.
- Limit exposure of material to rainfall whenever possible.
- Prevent stormwater run-on.
- Check equipment regularly for leaks.

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



Suggested Protocols

Loading and Unloading – General Guidelines

- Develop an operations plan that describes procedures for loading and/or unloading.
- Conduct loading and unloading in dry weather if possible.
- Cover designated loading/unloading areas to reduce exposure of materials to rain.
- Consider placing a seal or door skirt between delivery vehicles and building to prevent exposure to rain.
- Design loading/unloading area to prevent stormwater run-on, which would include grading or berming the area, and position roof downspouts so they direct stormwater away from the loading/unloading areas.
- Have employees load and unload all materials and equipment in covered areas such as building overhangs at loading docks if feasible.
- Load/unload only at designated loading areas.
- Use drip pans underneath hose and pipe connections and other leak-prone spots during liquid transfer operations, and when making and breaking connections. Several drip pans should be stored in a covered location near the liquid transfer area so that they are always available, yet protected from precipitation when not in use. Drip pans can be made specifically for railroad tracks. Drip pans must be cleaned periodically, and drip collected materials must be disposed of properly.
- Pave loading areas with concrete instead of asphalt.
- Avoid placing storm drains in the area.
- Grade and/or berm the loading/unloading area to a drain that is connected to a deadend.

Inspection

- Check loading and unloading equipment regularly for leaks, including valves, pumps, flanges and connections.
- Look for dust or fumes during loading or unloading operations.

Training

- Train employees (e.g., fork lift operators) and contractors on proper spill containment and cleanup.
- Have employees trained in spill containment and cleanup present during loading/unloading.
- Train employees in proper handling techniques during liquid transfers to avoid spills.
- Make sure forklift operators are properly trained on loading and unloading procedures.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Contain leaks during transfer.
- Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a location that is readily accessible and known to all and ensure that employees are familiar with the site's spill control plan and proper spill cleanup procedures.
- Have an emergency spill cleanup plan readily available.
- Use drip pans or comparable devices when transferring oils, solvents, and paints.

Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)

- Space and time limitations may preclude all transfers from being performed indoors or under cover.
- It may not be possible to conduct transfers only during dry weather.

Requirements

Costs

Costs should be low except when covering a large loading/unloading area.

Maintenance

- Conduct regular inspections and make repairs as necessary. The frequency of repairs will depend on the age of the facility.
- Check loading and unloading equipment regularly for leaks.
- Conduct regular broom dry-sweeping of area.

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Special Circumstances for Indoor Loading/Unloading of Materials

Loading or unloading of liquids should occur in the manufacturing building so that any spills that are not completely retained can be discharged to the sanitary sewer, treatment plant, or treated in a manner consistent with local sewer authorities and permit requirements.

- For loading and unloading tank trucks to above and below ground storage tanks, the following procedures should be used:
 - The area where the transfer takes place should be paved. If the liquid is reactive with the asphalt, Portland cement should be used to pave the area.
 - The transfer area should be designed to prevent run-on of stormwater from adjacent areas. Sloping the pad and using a curb, like a speed bump, around the uphill side of the transfer area should reduce run-on.

- The transfer area should be designed to prevent runoff of spilled liquids from the area. Sloping the area to a drain should prevent runoff. The drain should be connected to a dead-end sump or to the sanitary sewer. A positive control valve should be installed on the drain.
- For transfer from rail cars to storage tanks that must occur outside, use the following procedures:
 - Drip pans should be placed at locations where spillage may occur, such as hose connections, hose reels, and filler nozzles. Use drip pans when making and breaking connections.
 - Drip pan systems should be installed between the rails to collect spillage from tank cars.

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

Description

Outside process equipment operations and maintenance can contaminate stormwater runoff. Activities, such as grinding, painting, coating, sanding, degreasing or parts cleaning, landfills and waste piles, solid waste treatment and disposal, are examples of process operations that can lead to contamination of stormwater runoff. Source controls for outdoor process equipment operations and maintenance include reducing the amount of waste created, enclosing or covering all or some of the equipment, installing secondary containment, and training employees.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Perform the activity during dry periods.
- Use non-toxic chemicals for maintenance and minimize or eliminate the use of solvents.

Suggested Protocols

- Consider enclosing the activity in a building and connecting the floor drains to the sanitary sewer.
- Cover the work area with a permanent roof if possible.
- Minimize contact of stormwater with outside process equipment operations through berming and drainage routing (run-on prevention). If possible, connect process equipment area to public sewer or facility wastewater treatment system. Some municipalities require that secondary containment areas be connected to the sanitary sewer, prohibiting any hard connections to the storm drain.
- Dry clean the work area regularly.

Training

- Train employees to perform the activity during dry periods only or substituting benign materials for more toxic ones.
- Train employee and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup. Employees should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



SC-32 Outdoor Equipment Operations

- Have employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures present when dangerous waste, liquid chemicals, or other wastes are delivered.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Prevent operator errors by using engineering safe guards and thus reducing accidental releases of pollutant.
- Inspect storage areas regularly for leaks or spills. Also check for structural failure, spills and overfills due to operator error, and/or failure of piping system.

Other Considerations

- Providing cover may be expensive.
- Space limitations may preclude enclosing some equipment.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

Requirements

Costs

Costs vary depending on the complexity of the operation and the amount of control necessary for stormwater pollution control.

Maintenance

- Conduct routine preventive maintenance, including checking process equipment for leaks.
- Clean the storm drain system regularly.

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Hydraulic/Treatment Modifications

If stormwater becomes polluted, it should be captured and treated. If you do not have your own process wastewater treatment system, consider discharging to the public sewer system. Use of the public sewer might be allowed under the following conditions:

- If the activity area is very small (less than a few hundred square feet), the local sewer authority may be willing to allow the area to remain uncovered with the drain connected to the public sewer.
- It may be possible under unusual circumstances to connect a much larger area to the public sewer, as long as the rate of stormwater discharges does not exceed the capacity of the wastewater treatment plant. The stormwater could be stored during the storm and then transferred to the public sewer when the normal flow is low, such as at night.

Industries that generate large volumes of process wastewater typically have their own treatment system and corresponding permit. These industries have the discretion to use their wastewater treatment system to treat stormwater within the constraints of their permit requirements for process treatment. It may also be possible for the industry to discharge the stormwater directly to an effluent outfall without treatment as long as the total loading of the discharged process

water and stormwater does not exceed the loading had a stormwater treatment device been used. This could be achieved by reducing the loading from the process wastewater treatment system. Check with your Regional Water Quality Control Board or local sewerage agency, as this option would be subject to permit constraints and potentially regular monitoring.

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Stormwater Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net>



Photo Credit: Geoff Brosseau

Description

Improper storage and handling of solid wastes can allow toxic compounds, oils and greases, heavy metals, nutrients, suspended solids, and other pollutants to enter stormwater runoff. The discharge of pollutants to stormwater from waste handling and disposal can be prevented and reduced by tracking waste generation, storage, and disposal; reducing waste generation and disposal through source reduction, reuse, and recycling; and preventing run-on and runoff.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Accomplish reduction in the amount of waste generated using the following source controls:
 - Production planning and sequencing
 - Process or equipment modification
 - Raw material substitution or elimination
 - Loss prevention and housekeeping
 - Waste segregation and separation
 - Close loop recycling
- Establish a material tracking system to increase awareness about material usage. This may reduce spills and minimize contamination, thus reducing the amount of waste produced.
- Recycle materials whenever possible.

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



Suggested Protocols*General*

- Cover storage containers with leak proof lids or some other means. If waste is not in containers, cover all waste piles (plastic tarps are acceptable coverage) and prevent stormwater run-on and runoff with a berm. The waste containers or piles must be covered except when in use.
- Use drip pans or absorbent materials whenever grease containers are emptied by vacuum trucks or other means. Grease cannot be left on the ground. Collected grease must be properly disposed of as garbage.
- Check storage containers weekly for leaks and to ensure that lids are on tightly. Replace any that are leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorating.
- Sweep and clean the storage area regularly. If it is paved, do not hose down the area to a storm drain.
- Dispose of rinse and wash water from cleaning waste containers into a sanitary sewer if allowed by the local sewer authority. Do not discharge wash water to the street or storm drain.
- Transfer waste from damaged containers into safe containers.
- Take special care when loading or unloading wastes to minimize losses. Loading systems can be used to minimize spills and fugitive emission losses such as dust or mist. Vacuum transfer systems can minimize waste loss.

Controlling Litter

- Post “No Littering” signs and enforce anti-litter laws.
- Provide a sufficient number of litter receptacles for the facility.
- Clean out and cover litter receptacles frequently to prevent spillage.

Waste Collection

- Keep waste collection areas clean.
- Inspect solid waste containers for structural damage regularly. Repair or replace damaged containers as necessary.
- Secure solid waste containers; containers must be closed tightly when not in use.
- Do not fill waste containers with washout water or any other liquid.
- Ensure that only appropriate solid wastes are added to the solid waste container. Certain wastes such as hazardous wastes, appliances, fluorescent lamps, pesticides, etc., may not be disposed of in solid waste containers (see chemical/ hazardous waste collection section below).

- Do not mix wastes; this can cause chemical reactions, make recycling impossible, and complicate disposal.

Good Housekeeping

- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Keep the waste management area clean at all times by sweeping and cleaning up spills immediately.
- Use dry methods when possible (e.g., sweeping, use of absorbents) when cleaning around restaurant/food handling dumpster areas. If water must be used after sweeping/using absorbents, collect water and discharge through grease interceptor to the sewer.

Chemical/Hazardous Wastes

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas on-site.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect them from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Stencil or demarcate storm drains on the facility's property with prohibitive message regarding waste disposal.

Run-on/Runoff Prevention

- Prevent stormwater run-on from entering the waste management area by enclosing the area or building a berm around the area.
- Prevent waste materials from directly contacting rain.
- Cover waste piles with temporary covering material such as reinforced tarpaulin, polyethylene, polyurethane, polypropylene or hypalon.
- Cover the area with a permanent roof if feasible.
- Cover dumpsters to prevent rain from washing waste out of holes or cracks in the bottom of the dumpster.
- Move the activity indoor after ensuring all safety concerns such as fire hazard and ventilation are addressed.

Inspection

- Inspect and replace faulty pumps or hoses regularly to minimize the potential of releases and spills.
- Check waste management areas for leaking containers or spills.

- Repair leaking equipment including valves, lines, seals, or pumps promptly.

Training

- Train staff in pollution prevention measures and proper disposal methods.
- Train employees and contractors in proper spill containment and cleanup. The employee should have the tools and knowledge to immediately begin cleaning up a spill should one occur.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper hazardous waste management.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Have an emergency plan, equipment and trained personnel ready at all times to deal immediately with major spills
- Collect all spilled liquids and properly dispose of them.
- Store and maintain appropriate spill cleanup materials in a location known to all near the designated wash area.
- Ensure that vehicles transporting waste have spill prevention equipment that can prevent spills during transport. Spill prevention equipment includes:
 - Vehicles equipped with baffles for liquid waste
 - Trucks with sealed gates and spill guards for solid waste

Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)

Hazardous waste cannot be reused or recycled; it must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.

Requirements**Costs**

Capital and O&M costs for these programs will vary substantially depending on the size of the facility and the types of waste handled. Costs should be low if there is an inventory program in place.

Maintenance

- None except for maintaining equipment for material tracking program.

Supplemental Information**Further Detail of the BMP****Land Treatment System**

Minimize runoff of polluted stormwater from land application by:

- Choosing a site where slopes are under 6%, the soil is permeable, there is a low water table, it is located away from wetlands or marshes, and there is a closed drainage system

- Avoiding application of waste to the site when it is raining or when the ground is saturated with water
- Growing vegetation on land disposal areas to stabilize soils and reduce the volume of surface water runoff from the site
- Maintaining adequate barriers between the land application site and the receiving waters (planted strips are particularly good)
- Using erosion control techniques such as mulching and matting, filter fences, straw bales, diversion terracing, and sediment basins
- Performing routine maintenance to ensure the erosion control or site stabilization measures are working

Examples

The port of Long Beach has a state-of-the-art database for identifying potential pollutant sources, documenting facility management practices, and tracking pollutants.

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

Solid Waste Container Best Management Practices – Fact Sheet On-Line Resources – Environmental Health and Safety. Harvard University. 2002.

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

Description

Promote the use of less harmful products and products that contain little or no TMDL pollutants. Alternatives exist for most product classes including chemical fertilizers, pesticides, cleaning solutions, janitorial chemicals, automotive and paint products, and consumables (batteries, fluorescent lamps).

Approach

Pattern a new program after the many established programs around the state and country. Integrate this best management practice as much as possible with existing programs at your facility.

Develop a comprehensive program based on:

- The "Precautionary Principle," which is an alternative to the "Risk Assessment" model that says it's acceptable to use a potentially harmful product until physical evidence of its harmful effects are established and deemed too costly from an environmental or public health perspective. For instance, a risk assessment approach might say it's acceptable to use a pesticide until there is direct proof of an environmental impact. The Precautionary Principle approach is used to evaluate whether a given product is safe, whether it is really necessary, and whether alternative products would perform just as well.
- Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program to minimize the purchase of products containing hazardous ingredients used in the facility's custodial services, fleet maintenance, and facility maintenance in favor of using alternate products that pose less risk to employees and to the environment.
- Integrated Pest Management (IPM) or Less-Toxic Pesticide Program, which uses a pest management approach that minimizes the use of toxic chemicals and gets rid of pests by methods that pose a lower risk to employees, the public, and the environment.
- Energy Efficiency Program including no-cost and low-cost energy conservation and efficiency actions that can reduce both energy consumption and electricity bills, along with long-term energy efficiency investments.

Consider the following mechanisms for developing and implementing a comprehensive program:

- Policies

Objectives

- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



- Procedures
 - Standard operating procedures (SOPs)
 - Purchasing guidelines and procedures
 - Bid packages (services and supplies)
- Materials
 - Preferred or approved product and supplier lists
 - Product and supplier evaluation criteria
 - Training sessions and manuals
 - Fact sheets for employees

Implement this BMP in conjunction with the Vehicle and Equipment Management fact sheets (SC20 – SC22) and SC41, Building and Grounds Maintenance.

Training

- Employees who handle potentially harmful materials in the use of safer alternatives.
- Purchasing departments should be encouraged to procure less hazardous materials and products that contain little or no harmful substances or TMDL pollutants.

Regulations

This BMP has no regulatory requirements. Existing regulations already encourage facilities to reduce the use of hazardous materials through incentives such as reduced:

- Specialized equipment storage and handling requirements,
- Storm water runoff sampling requirements,
- Training and licensing requirements, and
- Record keeping and reporting requirements.

Equipment

- There are no major equipment requirements to this BMP.

Limitations

- Alternative products may not be available, suitable, or effective in every case.

Requirements

Cost Considerations

- The primary cost is for staff time to: 1) develop new policies and procedures and 2) educate purchasing departments and employees who handle potentially harmful materials about the availability, procurement, and use of safer alternatives.

- Some alternative products may be slightly more expensive than conventional products.

Supplemental Information

Employees and contractors / service providers can both be educated about safer alternatives by using information developed by a number of organizations including the references and resources listed below.

The following discussion provides some general information on safer alternatives. More specific information on particular hazardous materials and the available alternatives may be found in the references and resources listed below.

- Automotive products – Less toxic alternatives are not available for many automotive products, especially engine fluids. But there are alternatives to grease lubricants, car polishes, degreasers, and windshield washer solution. Refined motor oil is also available.
- Vehicle/Trailer lubrication – Fifth wheel bearings on trucks require routine lubrication. Adhesive lubricants are available to replace typical chassis grease.
- Cleaners – Vegetables-based or citrus-based soaps are available to replace petroleum-based soaps/detergents.
- Paint products – Water-based paints, wood preservatives, stains, and finishes are available.
- Pesticides – Specific alternative products or methods exist to control most insects, fungi, and weeds.
- Chemical Fertilizers – Compost and soil amendments are natural alternatives.
- Consumables – Manufacturers have either reduced or are in the process of reducing the amount of heavy metals in consumables such as batteries and fluorescent lamps. All fluorescent lamps contain mercury, however low-mercury containing lamps are now available from most hardware and lighting stores. Fluorescent lamps are also more energy efficient than the average incandescent lamp.
- Janitorial chemicals – Even biodegradable soap can harm fish and wildlife before it biodegrades. Biodegradable does not mean non-toxic. Safer products and procedures are available for floor stripping and cleaning, as well as carpet, glass, metal, and restroom cleaning and disinfecting.

Examples

There are a number of business and trade associations, and communities with effective programs. Some of the more prominent are listed below in the references and resources section.

References and Resources

Note: Many of these references provide alternative products for materials that typically are used inside and disposed to the sanitary sewer as well as alternatives to products that usually end up in the storm drain.

General Sustainable Practices and Pollution Prevention Including Pollutant-Specific Information

California Department of Toxic Substances Control (www.dtsc.ca.gov)

California Integrated Waste Management Board (www.ciwmb.ca.gov)

City of Santa Monica (www.santa-monica.org/environment)

City of Palo Alto (www.city.palo-alto.ca.us/cleanbay)

City and County of San Francisco, Department of the Environment
(www.ci.sf.ca.us/sfenvironment)

Earth 911 (www.earth911.org/master.asp)

Environmental Finance Center Region IX (www.greenstart.org/efc9)

Flex Your Power (www.flexyourpower.ca.gov)

GreenBiz.com (www.greenbiz.com)

Green Business Program (www.abag.org/bayarea/enviro/gbus/gb.html)

Pacific Industrial and Business Association (www.piba.org)

Sacramento Clean Water Business Partners (www.sacstormwater.org)

USEPA BMP fact sheet – Alternative products
(http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/poll_2.cfm)

USEPA Region IX Pollution Prevention Program (www.epa.gov/region09/p2)

Western Regional Pollution Prevention Network (www.westp2net.org)

Metals (mercury, copper)

National Electrical Manufacturers Association - Environment, Health and Safety
(www.nema.org)

Sustainable Conservation (www.suscon.org)

Auto Recycling Project

Brake Pad Partnership

Pesticides and Chemical Fertilizers

Bio-Integral Resource Center (www.birc.org)

California Department of Pesticide Regulation (www.cdpr.ca.gov)

University of California Statewide IPM Program (www.ipm.ucdavis.edu/default.html)

Dioxins

Bay Area Dioxins Project (<http://dioxin.abag.ca.gov/>)



Description

Stormwater runoff from building and grounds maintenance activities can be contaminated with toxic hydrocarbons in solvents, fertilizers and pesticides, suspended solids, heavy metals, abnormal pH, and oils and greases. Utilizing the protocols in this fact sheet will prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from building and grounds maintenance activities by washing and cleaning up with as little water as possible, following good landscape management practices, preventing and cleaning up spills immediately, keeping debris from entering the storm drains, and maintaining the stormwater collection system.

Approach

Reduce potential for pollutant discharge through source control pollution prevention and BMP implementation. Successful implementation depends on effective training of employees on applicable BMPs and general pollution prevention strategies and objectives.

Pollution Prevention

- Switch to non-toxic chemicals for maintenance when possible.
- Choose cleaning agents that can be recycled.
- Encourage proper lawn management and landscaping, including use of native vegetation.

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	
Organics	



SC-41 Building & Grounds Maintenance

- Encourage use of Integrated Pest Management techniques for pest control.
- Encourage proper onsite recycling of yard trimmings.
- Recycle residual paints, solvents, lumber, and other material as much as possible.

Suggested Protocols

Pressure Washing of Buildings, Rooftops, and Other Large Objects

- In situations where soaps or detergents are used and the surrounding area is paved, pressure washers must use a water collection device that enables collection of wash water and associated solids. A sump pump, wet vacuum or similarly effective device must be used to collect the runoff and loose materials. The collected runoff and solids must be disposed of properly.
- If soaps or detergents are not used, and the surrounding area is paved, wash runoff does not have to be collected but must be screened. Pressure washers must use filter fabric or some other type of screen on the ground and/or in the catch basin to trap the particles in wash water runoff.
- If you are pressure washing on a grassed area (with or without soap), runoff must be dispersed as sheet flow as much as possible, rather than as a concentrated stream. The wash runoff must remain on the grass and not drain to pavement.

Landscaping Activities

- Dispose of grass clippings, leaves, sticks, or other collected vegetation as garbage, or by composting. Do not dispose of collected vegetation into waterways or storm drainage systems.
- Use mulch or other erosion control measures on exposed soils.

Building Repair, Remodeling, and Construction

- Do not dump any toxic substance or liquid waste on the pavement, the ground, or toward a storm drain.
- Use ground or drop cloths underneath outdoor painting, scraping, and sandblasting work, and properly dispose of collected material daily.
- Use a ground cloth or oversized tub for activities such as paint mixing and tool cleaning.
- Clean paintbrushes and tools covered with water-based paints in sinks connected to sanitary sewers or in portable containers that can be dumped into a sanitary sewer drain. Brushes and tools covered with non-water-based paints, finishes, or other materials must be cleaned in a manner that enables collection of used solvents (e.g., paint thinner, turpentine, etc.) for recycling or proper disposal.
- Use a storm drain cover, filter fabric, or similarly effective runoff control mechanism if dust, grit, wash water, or other pollutants may escape the work area and enter a catch basin. This is particularly necessary on rainy days. The containment device(s) must be in place at the beginning of the work day, and accumulated dirty runoff and solids must be collected and disposed of before removing the containment device(s) at the end of the work day.

- If you need to de-water an excavation site, you may need to filter the water before discharging to a catch basin or off-site. If directed off-site, you should direct the water through hay bales and filter fabric or use other sediment filters or traps.
- Store toxic material under cover during precipitation events and when not in use. A cover would include tarps or other temporary cover material.

Mowing, Trimming, and Planting

- Dispose of leaves, sticks, or other collected vegetation as garbage, by composting or at a permitted landfill. Do not dispose of collected vegetation into waterways or storm drainage systems.
- Use mulch or other erosion control measures when soils are exposed.
- Place temporarily stockpiled material away from watercourses and drain inlets, and berm or cover stockpiles to prevent material releases to the storm drain system.
- Consider an alternative approach when bailing out muddy water: do not put it in the storm drain; pour over landscaped areas.
- Use hand weeding where practical.

Fertilizer and Pesticide Management

- Follow all federal, state, and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, and disposal of fertilizers and pesticides and training of applicators and pest control advisors.
- Use less toxic pesticides that will do the job when applicable. Avoid use of copper-based pesticides if possible.
- Do not use pesticides if rain is expected.
- Do not mix or prepare pesticides for application near storm drains.
- Use the minimum amount needed for the job.
- Calibrate fertilizer distributors to avoid excessive application.
- Employ techniques to minimize off-target application (e.g., spray drift) of pesticides, including consideration of alternative application techniques.
- Apply pesticides only when wind speeds are low.
- Fertilizers should be worked into the soil rather than dumped or broadcast onto the surface.
- Irrigate slowly to prevent runoff and then only as much as is needed.
- Clean pavement and sidewalk if fertilizer is spilled on these surfaces before applying irrigation water.
- Dispose of empty pesticide containers according to the instructions on the container label.

SC-41 Building & Grounds Maintenance

- Use up the pesticides. Rinse containers, and use rinse water as product. Dispose of unused pesticide as hazardous waste.
- Implement storage requirements for pesticide products with guidance from the local fire department and County Agricultural Commissioner. Provide secondary containment for pesticides.

Inspection

- Inspect irrigation system periodically to ensure that the right amount of water is being applied and that excessive runoff is not occurring. Minimize excess watering and repair leaks in the irrigation system as soon as they are observed.

Training

- Educate and train employees on pesticide use and in pesticide application techniques to prevent pollution.
- Train employees and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup.
- Be sure the frequency of training takes into account the complexity of the operations and the nature of the staff.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials, such as brooms, dustpans, and vacuum sweepers (if desired) near the storage area where it will be readily accessible.
- Have employees trained in spill containment and cleanup present during the loading/unloading of dangerous wastes, liquid chemicals, or other materials.
- Familiarize employees with the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan.
- Clean up spills immediately.

Other Considerations

Alternative pest/weed controls may not be available, suitable, or effective in many cases.

Requirements

Costs

- Cost will vary depending on the type and size of facility.
- Overall costs should be low in comparison to other BMPs.

Maintenance

Sweep paved areas regularly to collect loose particles. Wipe up spills with rags and other absorbent material immediately, do not hose down the area to a storm drain.

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Fire Sprinkler Line Flushing

Building fire sprinkler line flushing may be a source of non-stormwater runoff pollution. The water entering the system is usually potable water, though in some areas it may be non-potable reclaimed wastewater. There are subsequent factors that may drastically reduce the quality of the water in such systems. Black iron pipe is usually used since it is cheaper than potable piping, but it is subject to rusting and results in lower quality water. Initially, the black iron pipe has an oil coating to protect it from rusting between manufacture and installation; this will contaminate the water from the first flush but not from subsequent flushes. Nitrates, poly-phosphates and other corrosion inhibitors, as well as fire suppressants and antifreeze may be added to the sprinkler water system. Water generally remains in the sprinkler system a long time (typically a year) and between flushes may accumulate iron, manganese, lead, copper, nickel, and zinc. The water generally becomes anoxic and contains living and dead bacteria and breakdown products from chlorination. This may result in a significant BOD problem and the water often smells. Consequently dispose fire sprinkler line flush water into the sanitary sewer. Do not allow discharge to storm drain or infiltration due to potential high levels of pollutants in fire sprinkler line water.

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Mobile Cleaners Pilot Program: Final Report. 1997. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org/>

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org/>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>



Description

Modifications are common particularly at large industrial sites. The activity may vary from minor and normal building repair to major remodeling, or the construction of new facilities. These activities can generate pollutants including solvents, paints, paint and varnish removers, finishing residues, spent thinners, soap cleaners, kerosene, asphalt and concrete materials, adhesive residues, and old asbestos installation. Protocols in this fact sheet are intended to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from building repair, remodeling, and construction by using soil erosion controls, enclosing or covering building material storage areas, using good housekeeping practices, using safer alternative products, and training employees.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

- Recycle residual paints, solvents, lumber, and other materials to the maximum extent practical.
- Buy recycled products to the maximum extent practical.
- Inform on-site contractors of company policy on these matters and include appropriate provisions in their contract to ensure certain proper housekeeping and disposal practices are implemented.

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Recycle

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



SC-42 Building Repair and Construction

- Make sure that nearby storm drains are well marked to minimize the chance of inadvertent disposal of residual paints and other liquids.

Suggested Protocols

Repair & Remodeling

- Follow BMPs identified in Construction BMP Handbook.
- Maintain good housekeeping practices while work is underway.
- Keep the work site clean and orderly. Remove debris in a timely fashion. Sweep the area.
- Cover materials of particular concern that must be left outside, particularly during the rainy season.
- Do not dump waste liquids down the storm drain.
- Dispose of wash water, sweepings, and sediments properly.
- Store materials properly that are normally used in repair and remodeling such as paints and solvents.
- Sweep out the gutter or wash the gutter and trap the particles at the outlet of the downspout if when repairing roofs, small particles have accumulated in the gutter. A sock or geofabric placed over the outlet may effectively trap the materials. If the downspout is tight lined, place a temporary plug at the first convenient point in the storm drain and pump out the water with a vac truck, and clean the catch basin sump where you placed the plug.
- Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from construction activities. See Construction BMP Handbook.
- Clean the storm drain system in the immediate vicinity of the construction activity after it is completed.

Painting

- Enclose painting operations consistent with local air quality regulations and OSHA.
- Local air pollution regulations may, in many areas of the state, specify painting procedures which if properly carried out are usually sufficient to protect water quality.
- Develop paint handling procedures for proper use, storage, and disposal of paints.
- Transport paint and materials to and from job sites in containers with secure lids and tied down to the transport vehicle.
- Test and inspect spray equipment prior to starting to paint. Tighten all hoses and connections and do not overfill paint containers.
- Mix paint indoors before using so that any spill will not be exposed to rain. Do so even during dry weather because cleanup of a spill will never be 100% effective.
- Transfer and load paint and hot thermoplastic away from storm drain inlets.

- Do not transfer or load paint near storm drain inlets.
- Plug nearby storm drain inlets prior to starting painting and remove plugs when job is complete when there is significant risk of a spill reaching storm drains.
- Cover nearby storm drain inlets prior to starting work if sand blasting is used to remove paint.
- Use a ground cloth to collect the chips if painting requires scraping or sand blasting of the existing surface. Dispose the residue properly.
- Cover or enclose painting operations properly to avoid drift.
- Clean the application equipment in a sink that is connected to the sanitary sewer if using water based paints.
- Capture all cleanup-water and dispose of properly.
- Dispose of paints containing lead or tributyl tin and considered a hazardous waste properly.
- Store leftover paints if they are to be kept for the next job properly, or dispose properly.
- Recycle paint when possible. Dispose of paint at an appropriate household hazardous waste facility.

Training

Proper education of off-site contractors is often overlooked. The conscientious efforts of well trained employees can be lost by unknowing off-site contractors, so make sure they are well informed about what they are expected to do.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Clean up spills immediately.
- Excavate and remove the contaminated (stained) soil if a spill occurs on dirt.

Limitations

- This BMP is for minor construction only. The State's General Construction Activity Stormwater Permit has more requirements for larger projects. The companion "Construction Best Management Practice Handbook" contains specific guidance and best management practices for larger-scale projects.
- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Be certain that actions to help stormwater quality are consistent with Cal- and Fed-OSHA and air quality regulations.

SC-42 Building Repair and Construction

Requirements

Costs

These BMPs are generally low to modest in cost.

Maintenance

N/A

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Soil/Erosion Control

If the work involves exposing large areas of soil, employ the appropriate soil erosion and control techniques. See the Construction Best Management Practice Handbook. If old buildings are being torn down and not replaced in the near future, stabilize the site using measures described in SC-40 Contaminated or Erodible Areas.

If a building is to be placed over an open area with a storm drainage system, make sure the storm inlets within the building are covered or removed, or the storm line is connected to the sanitary sewer. If because of the remodeling a new drainage system is to be installed or the existing system is to be modified, consider installing catch basins as they serve as effective “in-line” treatment devices. See Treatment Control Fact Sheet TC-20 Wet Pond/Basin in Section 5 of the New Development and Redevelopment Handbook regarding design criteria. Include in the catch basin a “turn-down” elbow or similar device to trap floatables.

References and Resources

California’s Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>

Parking/Storage Area Maintenance SC-43



Description

Parking lots and storage areas can contribute a number of substances, such as trash, suspended solids, hydrocarbons, oil and grease, and heavy metals that can enter receiving waters through stormwater runoff or non-stormwater discharges. The protocols in this fact sheet are intended to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from parking/storage areas and include using good housekeeping practices, following appropriate cleaning BMPs, and training employees.

Approach

The goal of this program is to ensure stormwater pollution prevention practices are considered when conducting activities on or around parking areas and storage areas to reduce potential for pollutant discharge to receiving waters. Successful implementation depends on effective training of employees on applicable BMPs and general pollution prevention strategies and objectives.

Pollution Prevention

- Encourage alternative designs and maintenance strategies for impervious parking lots. (See New Development and Redevelopment BMP Handbook)
- Keep accurate maintenance logs to evaluate BMP implementation.

Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize
- Product Substitution

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓



SC-43 Parking/Storage Area Maintenance

Suggested Protocols

General

- Keep the parking and storage areas clean and orderly. Remove debris in a timely fashion.
- Allow sheet runoff to flow into biofilters (vegetated strip and swale) and/or infiltration devices.
- Utilize sand filters or oleophilic collectors for oily waste in low quantities.
- Arrange rooftop drains to prevent drainage directly onto paved surfaces.
- Design lot to include semi-permeable hardscape.
- Discharge soapy water remaining in mop or wash buckets to the sanitary sewer through a sink, toilet, clean-out, or wash area with drain.

Controlling Litter

- Post “No Littering” signs and enforce anti-litter laws.
- Provide an adequate number of litter receptacles.
- Clean out and cover litter receptacles frequently to prevent spillage.
- Provide trash receptacles in parking lots to discourage litter.
- Routinely sweep, shovel, and dispose of litter in the trash.

Surface Cleaning

- Use dry cleaning methods (e.g., sweeping, vacuuming) to prevent the discharge of pollutants into the stormwater conveyance system if possible.
- Establish frequency of public parking lot sweeping based on usage and field observations of waste accumulation.
- Sweep all parking lots at least once before the onset of the wet season.
- Follow the procedures below if water is used to clean surfaces:
 - Block the storm drain or contain runoff.
 - Collect and pump wash water to the sanitary sewer or discharge to a pervious surface. Do not allow wash water to enter storm drains.
 - Dispose of parking lot sweeping debris and dirt at a landfill.
- Follow the procedures below when cleaning heavy oily deposits:
 - Clean oily spots with absorbent materials.
 - Use a screen or filter fabric over inlet, then wash surfaces.

Parking/Storage Area Maintenance SC-43

- Do not allow discharges to the storm drain.
- Vacuum/pump discharges to a tank or discharge to sanitary sewer.
- Appropriately dispose of spilled materials and absorbents.

Surface Repair

- Preheat, transfer or load hot bituminous material away from storm drain inlets.
- Apply concrete, asphalt, and seal coat during dry weather to prevent contamination from contacting stormwater runoff.
- Cover and seal nearby storm drain inlets where applicable (with waterproof material or mesh) and manholes before applying seal coat, slurry seal, etc. Leave covers in place until job is complete and all water from emulsified oil sealants has drained or evaporated. Clean any debris from these covered manholes and drains for proper disposal.
- Use only as much water as necessary for dust control, to avoid runoff.
- Catch drips from paving equipment that is not in use with pans or absorbent material placed under the machines. Dispose of collected material and absorbents properly.

Inspection

- Have designated personnel conduct inspections of parking facilities and stormwater conveyance systems associated with parking facilities on a regular basis.
- Inspect cleaning equipment/sweepers for leaks on a regular basis.

Training

- Provide regular training to field employees and/or contractors regarding cleaning of paved areas and proper operation of equipment.
- Train employees and contractors in proper techniques for spill containment and cleanup.

Spill Response and Prevention

- Keep your Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan up-to-date.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible or at a central location.
- Clean up fluid spills immediately with absorbent rags or material.
- Dispose of spilled material and absorbents properly.

Other Considerations

Limitations related to sweeping activities at large parking facilities may include high equipment costs, the need for sweeper operator training, and the inability of current sweeper technology to remove oil and grease.

SC-43 Parking/Storage Area Maintenance

Requirements

Costs

Cleaning/sweeping costs can be quite large. Construction and maintenance of stormwater structural controls can be quite expensive as well.

Maintenance

- Sweep parking lot regularly to minimize cleaning with water.
- Clean out oil/water/sand separators regularly, especially after heavy storms.
- Clean parking facilities regularly to prevent accumulated wastes and pollutants from being discharged into conveyance systems during rainy conditions.

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Surface Repair

Apply concrete, asphalt, and seal coat during dry weather to prevent contamination from contacting stormwater runoff. Where applicable, cover and seal nearby storm drain inlets (with waterproof material or mesh) and manholes before applying seal coat, slurry seal, etc. Leave covers in place until job is complete and all water from emulsified oil sealants has drained or evaporated. Clean any debris from these covered manholes and drains for proper disposal. Only use only as much water as is necessary for dust control to avoid runoff.

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Pollution from Surface Cleaning Folder. 1996. Bay Area Stormwater Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). <http://www.basmaa.org/>

Oregon Association of Clean Water Agencies. Oregon Municipal Stormwater Toolbox for Maintenance Practices. June 1998.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net/>



Objectives

- Cover
- Contain
- Educate
- Reduce/Minimize

Description

As a consequence of its function, the stormwater conveyance system collects and transports urban runoff and stormwater that may contain certain pollutants. The protocols in this fact sheet are intended to reduce pollutants reaching receiving waters through proper conveyance system operation and maintenance.

Approach

Pollution Prevention

Maintain catch basins, stormwater inlets, and other stormwater conveyance structures on a regular basis to remove pollutants, reduce high pollutant concentrations during the first flush of storms, prevent clogging of the downstream conveyance system, restore catch basins' sediment trapping capacity, and ensure the system functions properly hydraulically to avoid flooding.

Suggested Protocols

Catch Basins/Inlet Structures

- Staff should regularly inspect facilities to ensure compliance with the following:
 - Immediate repair of any deterioration threatening structural integrity.
 - Cleaning before the sump is 40% full. Catch basins should be cleaned as frequently as needed to meet this standard.
 - Stenciling of catch basins and inlets (see SC34 Waste Handling and Disposal).

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	
Organics	



SC-44 Drainage System Maintenance

- Clean catch basins, storm drain inlets, and other conveyance structures before the wet season to remove sediments and debris accumulated during the summer.
- Conduct inspections more frequently during the wet season for problem areas where sediment or trash accumulates more often. Clean and repair as needed.
- Keep accurate logs of the number of catch basins cleaned.
- Store wastes collected from cleaning activities of the drainage system in appropriate containers or temporary storage sites in a manner that prevents discharge to the storm drain.
- Dewater the wastes if necessary with outflow into the sanitary sewer if permitted. Water should be treated with an appropriate filtering device prior to discharge to the sanitary sewer. If discharge to the sanitary sewer is not allowed, water should be pumped or vacuumed to a tank and properly disposed. Do not dewater near a storm drain or stream.

Storm Drain Conveyance System

- Locate reaches of storm drain with deposit problems and develop a flushing schedule that keeps the pipe clear of excessive buildup.
- Collect and pump flushed effluent to the sanitary sewer for treatment whenever possible.

Pump Stations

- Clean all storm drain pump stations prior to the wet season to remove silt and trash.
- Do not allow discharge to reach the storm drain system when cleaning a storm drain pump station or other facility.
- Conduct routine maintenance at each pump station.
- Inspect, clean, and repair as necessary all outlet structures prior to the wet season.

Open Channel

- Modify storm channel characteristics to improve channel hydraulics, increase pollutant removals, and enhance channel/creek aesthetic and habitat value.
- Conduct channel modification/improvement in accordance with existing laws. Any person, government agency, or public utility proposing an activity that will change the natural (emphasis added) state of any river, stream, or lake in California, must enter into a Stream or Lake Alteration Agreement with the Department of Fish and Game. The developer-applicant should also contact local governments (city, county, special districts), other state agencies (SWRCB, RWQCB, Department of Forestry, Department of Water Resources), and Federal Corps of Engineers and USFWS.

Illicit Connections and Discharges

- Look for evidence of illegal discharges or illicit connections during routine maintenance of conveyance system and drainage structures:
 - Is there evidence of spills such as paints, discoloring, etc?

- Are there any odors associated with the drainage system?
- Record locations of apparent illegal discharges/illicit connections?
- Track flows back to potential dischargers and conduct aboveground inspections. This can be done through visual inspection of upgradient manholes or alternate techniques including zinc chloride smoke testing, fluorometric dye testing, physical inspection testing, or television camera inspection.
- Eliminate the discharge once the origin of flow is established.
- Stencil or demarcate storm drains, where applicable, to prevent illegal disposal of pollutants. Storm drain inlets should have messages such as “Dump No Waste Drains to Stream” stenciled next to them to warn against ignorant or intentional dumping of pollutants into the storm drainage system.
- Refer to fact sheet SC-10 Non-Stormwater Discharges.

Illegal Dumping

- Inspect and clean up hot spots and other storm drainage areas regularly where illegal dumping and disposal occurs.
- Establish a system for tracking incidents. The system should be designed to identify the following:
 - Illegal dumping hot spots
 - Types and quantities (in some cases) of wastes
 - Patterns in time of occurrence (time of day/night, month, or year)
 - Mode of dumping (abandoned containers, “midnight dumping” from moving vehicles, direct dumping of materials, accidents/spills)
 - Responsible parties
- Post “No Dumping” signs in problem areas with a phone number for reporting dumping and disposal. Signs should also indicate fines and penalties for illegal dumping.
- Refer to fact sheet SC-10 Non-Stormwater Discharges.

Training

- Train crews in proper maintenance activities, including record keeping and disposal.
- Allow only properly trained individuals to handle hazardous materials/wastes.
- Have staff involved in detection and removal of illicit connections trained in the following:
 - OSHA-required Health and Safety Training (29 CFR 1910.120) plus annual refresher training (as needed).

- OSHA Confined Space Entry training (Cal-OSHA Confined Space, Title 8 and Federal OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146).
- Procedural training (field screening, sampling, smoke/dye testing, TV inspection).

Spill Response and Prevention

- Investigate all reports of spills, leaks, and/or illegal dumping promptly.
- Clean up all spills and leaks using “dry” methods (with absorbent materials and/or rags) or dig up, remove, and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
- Refer to fact sheet SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control, and Cleanup.

Other Considerations (Limitations and Regulations)

- Clean-up activities may create a slight disturbance for local aquatic species. Access to items and material on private property may be limited. Trade-offs may exist between channel hydraulics and water quality/riparian habitat. If storm channels or basins are recognized as wetlands, many activities, including maintenance, may be subject to regulation and permitting.
- Storm drain flushing is most effective in small diameter pipes (36-inch diameter pipe or less, depending on water supply and sediment collection capacity). Other considerations associated with storm drain flushing may include the availability of a water source, finding a downstream area to collect sediments, liquid/sediment disposal, and prohibition against disposal of flushed effluent to sanitary sewer in some areas.
- Regulations may include adoption of substantial penalties for illegal dumping and disposal.
- Local municipal codes may include sections prohibiting discharge of soil, debris, refuse, hazardous wastes, and other pollutants into the storm drain system.

Requirements

Costs

- An aggressive catch basin cleaning program could require a significant capital and O&M budget.
- The elimination of illegal dumping is dependent on the availability, convenience, and cost of alternative means of disposal. The primary cost is for staff time. Cost depends on how aggressively a program is implemented. Other cost considerations for an illegal dumping program include:
 - Purchase and installation of signs.
 - Rental of vehicle(s) to haul illegally-disposed items and material to landfills.
 - Rental of heavy equipment to remove larger items (e.g., car bodies) from channels.
 - Purchase of landfill space to dispose of illegally-dumped items and material.

- Methods used for illicit connection detection (smoke testing, dye testing, visual inspection, and flow monitoring) can be costly and time-consuming. Site-specific factors, such as the level of impervious area, the density and ages of buildings, and type of land use will determine the level of investigation necessary.

Maintenance

- Two-person teams may be required to clean catch basins with vacuor trucks.
- Teams of at least two people plus administrative personnel are required to identify illicit discharges, depending on the complexity of the storm sewer system.
- Arrangements must be made for proper disposal of collected wastes.
- Technical staff are required to detect and investigate illegal dumping violations.

Supplemental Information

Further Detail of the BMP

Storm Drain Flushing

Flushing is a common maintenance activity used to improve pipe hydraulics and to remove pollutants in storm drainage systems. Flushing may be designed to hydraulically convey accumulated material to strategic locations, such as an open channel, another point where flushing will be initiated, or the sanitary sewer and the treatment facilities, thus preventing resuspension and overflow of a portion of the solids during storm events. Flushing prevents “plug flow” discharges of concentrated pollutant loadings and sediments. Deposits can hinder the designed conveyance capacity of the storm drain system and potentially cause backwater conditions in severe cases of clogging.

Storm drain flushing usually takes place along segments of pipe with grades that are too flat to maintain adequate velocity to keep particles in suspension. An upstream manhole is selected to place an inflatable device that temporarily plugs the pipe. Further upstream, water is pumped into the line to create a flushing wave. When the upstream reach of pipe is sufficiently full to cause a flushing wave, the inflated device is rapidly deflated with the assistance of a vacuum pump, thereby releasing the backed up water and resulting in the cleaning of the storm drain segment.

To further reduce impacts of stormwater pollution, a second inflatable device placed well downstream may be used to recollect the water after the force of the flushing wave has dissipated. A pump may then be used to transfer the water and accumulated material to the sanitary sewer for treatment. In some cases, an interceptor structure may be more practical or required to recollect the flushed waters.

It has been found that cleansing efficiency of periodic flush waves is dependent upon flush volume, flush discharge rate, sewer slope, sewer length, sewer flow rate, sewer diameter, and population density. As a rule of thumb, the length of line to be flushed should not exceed 700 feet. At this maximum recommended length, the percent removal efficiency ranges between 65-75% for organics and 55-65% for dry weather grit/inorganic material. The percent removal efficiency drops rapidly beyond that. Water is commonly supplied by a water truck, but fire hydrants can also supply water. To make the best use of water, it is recommended that reclaimed water be used or that fire hydrant line flushing coincide with storm sewer flushing.

SC-44 Drainage System Maintenance

References and Resources

California's Nonpoint Source Program Plan <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/nps/index.html>

Clark County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual
<http://www.co.clark.wa.us/pubworks/bmpman.pdf>

Ferguson, B.K. 1991. Urban Stream Reclamation, p. 324-322, Journal of Soil and Water Conservation.

King County Storm Water Pollution Control Manual <http://dnr.metrokc.gov/wlr/dss/spcm.htm>

Oregon Association of Clean Water Agencies. Oregon Municipal Stormwater Toolbox for Maintenance Practices. June 1998.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program <http://www.scvurppp.org>

The Storm Water Managers Resource Center <http://www.stormwatercenter.net>

United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). 2002. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations Storm Drain System Cleaning. On line:
http://www.epa.gov/npdes/menuofbmps/poll_16.htm

General Description

Drain inserts are manufactured filters or fabric placed in a drop inlet to remove sediment and debris. There are a multitude of inserts of various shapes and configurations, typically falling into one of three different groups: socks, boxes, and trays. The sock consists of a fabric, usually constructed of polypropylene. The fabric may be attached to a frame or the grate of the inlet holds the sock. Socks are meant for vertical (drop) inlets. Boxes are constructed of plastic or wire mesh. Typically a polypropylene “bag” is placed in the wire mesh box. The bag takes the form of the box. Most box products are one box; that is, the setting area and filtration through media occur in the same box. Some products consist of one or more trays or mesh grates. The trays may hold different types of media. Filtration media vary by manufacturer. Types include polypropylene, porous polymer, treated cellulose, and activated carbon.

Inspection/Maintenance Considerations

Washout problems increase with rain intensity. Susceptibility of accumulated sediments to be re-suspended at low flow rates, can be corrected with an energy dissipater between gate and treatment areas.

Inspection Activities	Suggested Frequency
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspect for sediment buildup and proper functioning. 	At the beginning of the wet season and after significant storms
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify that stormwater enters the unit and does not leak around the perimeter. 	After construction.
Maintenance Activities	Suggested Frequency
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove sediment as needed. 	At the beginning of the wet season and as necessary

Maintenance Concerns, Objectives, and Goals

- Sediment Removal

Targeted Constituents

- ✓ Sediment
- ✓ Nutrients
- ✓ Trash
- ✓ Metals
- ✓ Bacteria
- ✓ Oil and Grease
- ✓ Organics

Removal Effectiveness

See New Development and Redevelopment Handbook-Section 5.





Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

Description

Irrigation water provided to landscaped areas may result in excess irrigation water being conveyed into stormwater drainage systems.

Approach

Project plan designs for development and redevelopment should include application methods of irrigation water that minimize runoff of excess irrigation water into the stormwater conveyance system.

Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential, commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment. (Detached residential single-family homes are typically excluded from this requirement.)

Design Considerations

Designing New Installations

The following methods to reduce excessive irrigation runoff should be considered, and incorporated and implemented where determined applicable and feasible by the Permittee:

- Employ rain-triggered shutoff devices to prevent irrigation after precipitation.
- Design irrigation systems to each landscape area's specific water requirements.
- Include design featuring flow reducers or shutoff valves triggered by a pressure drop to control water loss in the event of broken sprinkler heads or lines.
- Implement landscape plans consistent with County or City water conservation resolutions, which may include provision of water sensors, programmable irrigation times (for short cycles), etc.



- Design timing and application methods of irrigation water to minimize the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.
- Group plants with similar water requirements in order to reduce excess irrigation runoff and promote surface filtration. Choose plants with low irrigation requirements (for example, native or drought tolerant species). Consider design features such as:
 - Using mulches (such as wood chips or bar) in planter areas without ground cover to minimize sediment in runoff
 - Installing appropriate plant materials for the location, in accordance with amount of sunlight and climate, and use native plant materials where possible and/or as recommended by the landscape architect
 - Leaving a vegetative barrier along the property boundary and interior watercourses, to act as a pollutant filter, where appropriate and feasible
 - Choosing plants that minimize or eliminate the use of fertilizer or pesticides to sustain growth
- Employ other comparable, equally effective methods to reduce irrigation water runoff.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of “redevelopment” must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under “designing new installations” above should be followed.

Other Resources

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.



Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

Description

Waste materials dumped into storm drain inlets can have severe impacts on receiving and ground waters. Posting notices regarding discharge prohibitions at storm drain inlets can prevent waste dumping. Storm drain signs and stencils are highly visible source controls that are typically placed directly adjacent to storm drain inlets.

Approach

The stencil or affixed sign contains a brief statement that prohibits dumping of improper materials into the urban runoff conveyance system. Storm drain messages have become a popular method of alerting the public about the effects of and the prohibitions against waste disposal.

Suitable Applications

Stencils and signs alert the public to the destination of pollutants discharged to the storm drain. Signs are appropriate in residential, commercial, and industrial areas, as well as any other area where contributions or dumping to storm drains is likely.

Design Considerations

Storm drain message markers or placards are recommended at all storm drain inlets within the boundary of a development project. The marker should be placed in clear sight facing toward anyone approaching the inlet from either side. All storm drain inlet locations should be identified on the development site map.

Designing New Installations

The following methods should be considered for inclusion in the project design and show on project plans:

- Provide stenciling or labeling of all storm drain inlets and catch basins, constructed or modified, within the project area with prohibitive language. Examples include “NO DUMPING



– DRAINS TO OCEAN” and/or other graphical icons to discourage illegal dumping.

- Post signs with prohibitive language and/or graphical icons, which prohibit illegal dumping at public access points along channels and creeks within the project area.

Note - Some local agencies have approved specific signage and/or storm drain message placards for use. Consult local agency stormwater staff to determine specific requirements for placard types and methods of application.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. If the project meets the definition of “redevelopment”, then the requirements stated under “designing new installations” above should be included in all project design plans.

Additional Information

Maintenance Considerations

- Legibility of markers and signs should be maintained. If required by the agency with jurisdiction over the project, the owner/operator or homeowner’s association should enter into a maintenance agreement with the agency or record a deed restriction upon the property title to maintain the legibility of placards or signs.

Placement

- Signage on top of curbs tends to weather and fade.
- Signage on face of curbs tends to be worn by contact with vehicle tires and sweeper brooms.

Supplemental Information

Examples

- Most MS4 programs have storm drain signage programs. Some MS4 programs will provide stencils, or arrange for volunteers to stencil storm drains as part of their outreach program.

Other Resources

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.



Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey

Description

Several measures can be taken to prevent operations at maintenance bays and loading docks from contributing a variety of toxic compounds, oil and grease, heavy metals, nutrients, suspended solids, and other pollutants to the stormwater conveyance system.

Approach

In designs for maintenance bays and loading docks, containment is encouraged. Preventative measures include overflow containment structures and dead-end sumps. However, in the case of loading docks from grocery stores and warehouse/distribution centers, engineered infiltration systems may be considered.

Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment.

Design Considerations

Design requirements for vehicle maintenance and repair are governed by Building and Fire Codes, and by current local agency ordinances, and zoning requirements. The design criteria described in this fact sheet are meant to enhance and be consistent with these code requirements.

Designing New Installations

Designs of maintenance bays should consider the following:

- Repair/maintenance bays and vehicle parts with fluids should be indoors; or designed to preclude urban run-on and runoff.
- Repair/maintenance floor areas should be paved with Portland cement concrete (or equivalent smooth impervious surface).



- Repair/maintenance bays should be designed to capture all wash water leaks and spills. Provide impermeable berms, drop inlets, trench catch basins, or overflow containment structures around repair bays to prevent spilled materials and wash-down waters from entering the storm drain system. Connect drains to a sump for collection and disposal. Direct connection of the repair/maintenance bays to the storm drain system is prohibited. If required by local jurisdiction, obtain an Industrial Waste Discharge Permit.
- Other features may be comparable and equally effective.

The following designs of loading/unloading dock areas should be considered:

- Loading dock areas should be covered, or drainage should be designed to preclude urban run-on and runoff.
- Direct connections into storm drains from depressed loading docks (truck wells) are prohibited.
- Below-grade loading docks from grocery stores and warehouse/distribution centers of fresh food items should drain through water quality inlets, or to an engineered infiltration system, or an equally effective alternative. Pre-treatment may also be required.
- Other features may be comparable and equally effective.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of “redevelopment” must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under “designing new installations” above should be followed.

Additional Information

Stormwater and non-stormwater will accumulate in containment areas and sumps with impervious surfaces. Contaminated accumulated water must be disposed of in accordance with applicable laws and cannot be discharged directly to the storm drain or sanitary sewer system without the appropriate permit.

Other Resources

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.

Description

Trash storage areas are areas where a trash receptacle (s) are located for use as a repository for solid wastes. Stormwater runoff from areas where trash is stored or disposed of can be polluted. In addition, loose trash and debris can be easily transported by water or wind into nearby storm drain inlets, channels, and/or creeks. Waste handling operations that may be sources of stormwater pollution include dumpsters, litter control, and waste piles.

Approach

This fact sheet contains details on the specific measures required to prevent or reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff associated with trash storage and handling. Preventative measures including enclosures, containment structures, and impervious pavements to mitigate spills, should be used to reduce the likelihood of contamination.

Suitable Applications

Appropriate applications include residential, commercial and industrial areas planned for development or redevelopment. (Detached residential single-family homes are typically excluded from this requirement.)

Design Considerations

Design requirements for waste handling areas are governed by Building and Fire Codes, and by current local agency ordinances and zoning requirements. The design criteria described in this fact sheet are meant to enhance and be consistent with these code and ordinance requirements. Hazardous waste should be handled in accordance with legal requirements established in Title 22, California Code of Regulation.

Wastes from commercial and industrial sites are typically hauled by either public or commercial carriers that may have design or access requirements for waste storage areas. The design criteria in this fact sheet are recommendations and are not intended to be in conflict with requirements established by the waste hauler. The waste hauler should be contacted prior to the design of your site trash collection areas. Conflicts or issues should be discussed with the local agency.

Designing New Installations

Trash storage areas should be designed to consider the following structural or treatment control BMPs:

- Design trash container areas so that drainage from adjoining roofs and pavement is diverted around the area(s) to avoid run-on. This might include berming or grading the waste handling area to prevent run-on of stormwater.
- Make sure trash container areas are screened or walled to prevent off-site transport of trash.

Design Objectives

- Maximize Infiltration
- Provide Retention
- Slow Runoff
- Minimize Impervious Land Coverage
- Prohibit Dumping of Improper Materials
- Contain Pollutants
- Collect and Convey



- Use lined bins or dumpsters to reduce leaking of liquid waste.
- Provide roofs, awnings, or attached lids on all trash containers to minimize direct precipitation and prevent rainfall from entering containers.
- Pave trash storage areas with an impervious surface to mitigate spills.
- Do not locate storm drains in immediate vicinity of the trash storage area.
- Post signs on all dumpsters informing users that hazardous materials are not to be disposed of therein.

Redeveloping Existing Installations

Various jurisdictional stormwater management and mitigation plans (SUSMP, WQMP, etc.) define “redevelopment” in terms of amounts of additional impervious area, increases in gross floor area and/or exterior construction, and land disturbing activities with structural or impervious surfaces. The definition of “redevelopment” must be consulted to determine whether or not the requirements for new development apply to areas intended for redevelopment. If the definition applies, the steps outlined under “designing new installations” above should be followed.

Additional Information

Maintenance Considerations

The integrity of structural elements that are subject to damage (i.e., screens, covers, and signs) must be maintained by the owner/operator. Maintenance agreements between the local agency and the owner/operator may be required. Some agencies will require maintenance deed restrictions to be recorded of the property title. If required by the local agency, maintenance agreements or deed restrictions must be executed by the owner/operator before improvement plans are approved.

Other Resources

A Manual for the Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan (SUSMP), Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, May 2002.

Model Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan (SUSMP) for San Diego County, Port of San Diego, and Cities in San Diego County, February 14, 2002.

Model Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) for County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District, and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County, Draft February 2003.

Ventura Countywide Technical Guidance Manual for Stormwater Quality Control Measures, July 2002.